Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator’s Manual directly via the vehicle’s multimedia system (menu item “Vehicle information”). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.

You can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free-of-charge in familiar app stores.

Order no. P167 0086 13 Part no. 1675 84 03 03
Edition A2 020

GLS
Operator’s Manual
Mercedes-Benz
Front passenger airbag warning

Example

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries
If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front-passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.
NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter “Children in the vehicle”.

Publication details

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:
http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)
http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team

Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstrasse 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 16.07.2018
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
A Daimler Company
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbols</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At a glance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cockpit</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of warning and indicator lamps</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead control panel</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door control panel and seat adjustment</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control settings in the rear passenger compartment</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergencies and breakdowns</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Operator's Manual</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General notes</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting the environment</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and vehicle operation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating safety</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics connection</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified specialist workshop</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correct use of the vehicle</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems with your vehicle</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting safety defects</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Warranty</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR code for rescue card</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data storage</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupant safety</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restraint system</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbags</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE® system</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safely transporting children in the vehicle</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on pets in the vehicle</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and closing</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartKey</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo compartment</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roller sun blinds</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side windows</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sliding sunroof</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-theft protection</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats and stowing</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the correct driver’s seat position</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy entry and exit feature</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating the memory function</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stowage areas</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cup holder</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashtray and cigarette lighter</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sockets</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing/removing the floor mats</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light and visibility</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lighting</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior lighting</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield wiper and windshield washer system</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Wheels and tires
- Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
- Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires
- Notes on snow chains
- Tire pressure
- Loading the vehicle
- Tire labeling
- Definition of terms for tires and loading
- Changing a wheel
- Emergency spare wheel
- Collapsible spare wheel

### Technical data
- Notes on technical data
- Vehicle electronics
- Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview
- Operating fluids
- Vehicle data
- Trailer hitch

### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps
- Display messages
- Warning and indicator lamps

### Index
In this Operator’s Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- Observe the warning notices.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

- Observe environmental notes.

**NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

- Observe notes on material damage.

![ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.](page) Further information on a topic

**Display** Information on the multifunction display/media display

- Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

- Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Steering wheel paddle shifters</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Combination switch</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIRECT SELECT lever</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Media display</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Climate control systems</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hazard warning lamps</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Glove box</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Stowage compartment</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Control knob for volume and switching sound on/off</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Calls up navigation</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Button for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls up the radio</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls up media</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls up the telephone</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Offroad control panel (vehicles with off-road package)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Calls up favorites</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Calls up vehicle functions</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Active Parking Assist</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>DYNAMIC SELECT switch</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Control elements for the multimedia system</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Start/stop button</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Control panel for the multimedia system (steering wheel)</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Adjusts the steering wheel</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Control panel for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On-board computer</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cruise control or variable limiter</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Diagnostics connection</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Unlocks the hood</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Cockpit

- Electric parking brake → 191
- Light switch → 136
At a glance – Overview of warning and indicator lamps

1. Speedometer → 278
2. Turn signal lights → 137
3. Multifunction display → 283
4. Restraint system → 36
5. Tachometer → 278
6. ESP® OFF → 581
7. Rear fog light → 137
8. High beam → 137
9. Low beam → 136
10. Parking lights → 136
11. Coolant too hot/cold → 588
12. Coolant temperature display → 278
13. Electric parking brake (yellow) → 581
14. Active Lane Change Assist → 217
15. Electrical malfunction → 588
16. Distance warning → 587
17. ABS malfunction → 581
18. Power-assisted steering malfunction → 592
19. Tire pressure monitor → 591
20. Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator → 588
21. Fuel level display
22. Electric parking brake applied (red) → 581
23. Brakes (red) → 581
24. Seat belt not fastened → 586
25. Check Engine → 588
26. AIRMATIC/DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL/ACTIVE BODY CONTROL malfunction
At a glance – Overhead control panel
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sun visors</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Switches automatic light control on/off</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Switches the front interior lighting on/off</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Switches the rear interior lighting on/off</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Service call button (Mercedes me connect)</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Opens/closes the roller sunblinds</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Eyeglasses compartment (depending on the vehicle's equipment)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Inside rearview mirror</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Door control panel and seat adjustment
1. Opens the door → 73
2. Locks/unlocks the vehicle → 73
3. Sets the memory function → 113
4. Adjusts the seats electrically → 96
5. Switches the seat heating on/off → 107
6. Switches the seat ventilation on/off → 109
7. Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat → 98
8. Extends/retracts the ball neck fully electrically → 271
9. Opens/closes the tailgate → 77
10. Opens/closes the right side window → 82
11. Opens/closes the rear right side window → 82
12. Child safety lock for the rear side windows → 67
13. Opens/closes the rear left side window → 82
14. Opens/closes the left side window → 82
15. Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically → 147
16. Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support → 99
17. Seat adjustment using the multimedia system → 105
18. Adjusts the head restraints → 103
At a glance – Control settings in the rear passenger compartment
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Climate control rear operating unit</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Stowage compartment in the center console</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>230 V socket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Switches the rear seat heating on/off</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adjusts the height of the head restraint</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Adjusts the seat backrest</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sets the seat fore-and-aft position</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Cup holder</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBUX rear tablet</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Emergencies and breakdowns

1.  
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7.  
8.  
9.  
10.  
11.
What to do in the event of an accident

1. QR code for accessing the rescue card → 30
2. Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance → 419
3. Hazard warning lamps → 138
4. To check and top up operating fluids → 521
5. Starting assistance → 475
6. To tow-start and tow away → 478

6. Flat tire
7. To tow-start and tow away
8. Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card → 182
9. TIREFIT kit → 467
10. Warning triangle
11. First-aid kit
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

- The vehicle
- the multimedia system

Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- **Search**: search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- **Quick start**: find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- **Tips**: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- **Messages**: receive additional information about the messages in the instrument display.
- **Bookmarks**: gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, e.g. warning notes, can be opened and closed.

**Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:**

**Direct access**: open the required content in the Digital Operator's Manual by pressing and hold-
ing an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:

**Instrument Display:** call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster.

**Voice Control System:** call up via the voice control system

**Global search:** call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Operator's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.
Protecting the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle. Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.
- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them. The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE

Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars

- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console
- Lateral roof frame

- Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have aftermarket installation of accessories carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 519) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Operator’s Manual

This Operator’s Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator’s Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be
equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator’s Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

in the USA:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.
1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the maintenance and warranty information booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the
Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

---

**WARNING**

Operate, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information, go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

---

**Operating safety**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

---

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of incorrect modifications to electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, they may no longer function as intended and/or endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

---

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

---

General notes 25
**WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.

Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:

All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

**USA:** "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (model: WM12 Wireless Mobile Interface): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:
peiker acustic GmbH
Max-Planck-Str. 28-32
61381 Friedrichsdorf
Germany

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is
approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver’s footwell

Objects in the driver’s footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver’s footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

**Qualified specialist workshop**

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

**Correct use of the vehicle**

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
Problems with your vehicle
If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects
USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) (inside the USA); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

Further information on vehicle safety can be found at: http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions. This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New-or-Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of
your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card
The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.
Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage
Electronic control units
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.
Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.
In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:
- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.
When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle,
assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into the vehicle’s comfort and information functions yourself.

This includes, for example:
- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualization in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:
- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customizations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:
- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

### Online services

#### Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle’s transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones).
Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

**Manufacturer’s services**

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Operator's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer’s designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle’s data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

**Third party services**

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please inquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

**MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect**

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle’s operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

**Event data recorders**

**USA only:**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:
- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by
your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by the EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC (“MBUSA”) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on free and open source software licenses for your vehicle’s software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLPTM are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
• Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
• Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
• SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
• HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
• Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
• ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.
Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:
- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:
- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limited protection from the restraint system

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made. The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example
- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.
Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:
- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment. The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.
The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Detected deployment situation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Tensioning Devices</td>
<td>Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver’s airbag, front passenger front airbag</td>
<td>Frontal impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee airbag</td>
<td>Frontal impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbag</td>
<td>Side impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window curtain airbag</td>
<td>Side impact, rollover, frontal impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side</td>
<td>Side impact</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 47).

**WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see [http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm).
Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver’s seat position and adjusting the seats (→ page 95).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle’s occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 114). Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seatbelt retractor:

- Co-driver seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 58).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 52).
Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

**WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build**

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system. If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

**WARNING Danger of injury or death due to blocked seat belt anchorages**

The restraint effect of the seat belt is impaired if objects between the front seat and the door are blocking the movable seat belt anchorage on the front seat.

The seat belt may not then provide the proper protection.

- Before starting a journey, make sure that there are no objects between the front seat and the door.

**WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts**

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.
Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

**Fastening and adjusting the seat belts**

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet 3 into the desired position.

Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet 3 locks into position.
Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

*NOTE* Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

*NOTE* Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 41).

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- ➤ ➤ Settings ➤ Vehicle
- Activate or deactivate Belt Adjustment.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.
In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:
- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver’s or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

**Airbags**

**Overview of airbags**

- **Driver’s knee bag**
- **Driver’s airbag**
- **Front passenger front airbag**
- **Window curtain airbag**
- **Side airbag**

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

**Potential protection from each airbag:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AIRBAG</th>
<th>Potential protection for:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Knee airbag</td>
<td>Thigh, knee and lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver’s airbag, front passenger front airbag</td>
<td>Head and ribcage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window curtain airbag</td>
<td>Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbag</td>
<td>Ribcage and pelvis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front-passenger airbag is enabled

If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front-passenger seat may be struck by the front-passenger airbag during an accident. NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 64). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:**

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of
the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 47).

**NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window curtain airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

### Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

In order to avoid risks, each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver’s seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver’s seat position (→ page 95).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.

- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.

- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example.
Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 52).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:
- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer’s installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.
- Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 42).

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff may be restricted.
- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.
Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of injury due to deployed airbag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

**Status of the front passenger front airbag**

**Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shut-off**

The automatic front passenger front airbag shut-off is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 51).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 38).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

**WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger front airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 47).
Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps

Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 64).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

**After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:** depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

---

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 64).

**If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person
with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

### WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 64).

### PRE-SAFE® system

**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver’s seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person’s hearing.

![NOTE](https://example.com) **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- Stow objects in a suitable place.

---

### Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed. You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver’s seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when backing up
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

### Information on PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the
front seat vehicle occupant’s upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual display message appears (→ page 533).

Safely transporting children in the vehicle
Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 52).

Be diligent
Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:
- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are generally safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"
The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator’s Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:
- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.
Observing standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets
- the vehicle’s seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 58).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

Always comply with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.

Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.

Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 58).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 63).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 65). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 64).

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

**Do not modify the child restraint system**

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make modifications or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never modify the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorized especially for this child restraint system.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition | ![WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems](https://example.com/image1)

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

| Avoiding direct sunlight | ![WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight](https://example.com/image2)

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

| Observe when stopping or parking | ![WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle](https://example.com/image3)

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

**WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
### Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

#### Securing systems for child restraint systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle seat</th>
<th>Preferred securing system</th>
<th>Alternative securing system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Left/right rear seat (second seat row)** | Preferred securing system: LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system  
Also secure Top Tether if present  
(→ page 61) | Alternative securing system:  
• Vehicle seat belt                          |
| **Left/right rear seat (third seat row)** | Preferred securing system: LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system  
Also secure Top Tether if present  
(→ page 61) | Alternative securing system:  
• Vehicle seat belt                          |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle seat</th>
<th>Securing system:</th>
<th>Be sure to observe:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front passenger seat</strong></td>
<td>• Vehicle seat belt</td>
<td>• If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (<a href="#">→ page 47</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (<a href="#">→ page 45</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Center rear seat (second seat row)</strong></td>
<td>Securing system:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Vehicle seat belt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also secure Top Tether if present (<a href="#">→ page 61</a>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activating/deactivating the seat belt’s child special seat belt retractor

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel. It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

- **To install a child restraint system:** when installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator’s Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.
- **To activate the special seat belt retractor:** pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.
- **To deactivate the special seat belt retractor:** press the release button of the seat belt buckle.

- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

**Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat**

**WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster (fold rear seat back electrically) or the red lock verification indicator will be visible (fold rear seat back manually).

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), use only a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you are installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
- Always comply with the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- Make sure that the child’s feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

When installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, observe the following:

- **When you are using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- **When you are using a Group 0+ baby car seat and a Group 2 forward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the rear seat backrest so that the child restraint system is not touching the seat backrest.
When you are using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

When you are using a child restraint system on a seat on the third row of seats: place the backrest of the second row of seats in the foremost position.

For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, restrictions in the maximum size setting may apply (e.g. due to possible contact with the roof).

The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the center seat when installing the child restraint system

Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

Vehicles with single rear seats:

- Remove and stow away covers 1 of the mounting brackets in the vehicle.
- Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.
After removing the child restraint system, re-attach covers 1.

**Vehicles with a rear bench seat:**

- Fold upholstered lining 1 upwards.
- Turn the support on the rear side of upholstered lining 1 by 90°. Upholstered lining 1 will remain folded upwards.

- Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets 2 in the vehicle.

**Vehicles with a third row of seats:**

- Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets 1.

---

**Securing a Top Tether**

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after installing Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident or during braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster (fold rear seat back electrically) or the red lock verification indicator will be visible (fold rear seat back manually).
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:
The risk of injury can be reduced by a Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.

The Top Tether anchorages of the second row of seats are located on the rear side of the backrest. Use the tie-down eyes in the cargo compartment floor for the third row of seats.

- If necessary, move head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 104).
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions when doing so.
- Guide Top Tether belt 5 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- If cargo compartment cover 3 is installed, route Top Tether belt 5 downwards between the cargo compartment cover 3 and seat backrest 2.
Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Hook Top Tether hook 6 of Top Tether belt 5 into Top Tether anchorage 4 without twisting.

Tension Top Tether belt 5. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

If necessary, slide head restraint 1 downwards (→ page 104). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt 5.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster (fold rear seat back electrically) or the red lock verification indicator will be visible (fold rear seat back manually).

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

- When you are using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat: adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- When you are using a Group I forward-facing child restraint system: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

For certain child restraint systems of weight category II or III there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong
direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child’s feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 58).

- Install the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

**Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat**

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 65).

Always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 47).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.
Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.
- After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- For certain child restraint systems of weight category II or III there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When enabled, the special seat belt retractor function ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 58).

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

> Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
> When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
> Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

**WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

> Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
> Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

> Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.
> Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
> When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

### Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

To activate/deactivate: press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
- With indicator lamp 1 lit: via the switch on the driver’s door.

- With indicator lamp 1 off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver’s door.

### Notes on pets in the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches. Thereby an animal may:
- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.
Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.
SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields
- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.

The SmartKey may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:
- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:
- the vehicle is locked again
- anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Do not keep the SmartKey in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the SmartKey will not be reliably detected.

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

1. Locks
2. Battery check lamp
3. Unlocks
4. Opens/closes the tailgate
5. Panic alarm

*NOTE* Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields
- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.
If battery check lamp \( \mathbf{2} \) does not light up after pressing the \( \mathbf{9} \) or \( \mathbf{8} \) button, the battery has been discharged.

Changing the SmartKey battery (→ page 71).

**Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal**

Multimedia system:
- \( \mathbf{1} \) Settings
- \( \mathbf{2} \) Vehicle
- Activate or deactivate Acoustic Lock.

**Activating/deactivating the panic alarm**

**Requirements:**
- The ignition is switched off.
- The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

- To activate: press button \( \mathbf{1} \) for approximately one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
- To deactivate: briefly press button \( \mathbf{1} \) again.
- or
- Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

**Changing the unlocking settings**

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:
- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver’s door and fuel filler flap

**To switch between settings:** press the \( \mathbf{9} \) and \( \mathbf{8} \) buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver’s door and fuel filler flap has been selected:
- Pressing the \( \mathbf{9} \) button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver’s door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

**Deactivating the key functions**

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective SmartKey. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

- To deactivate: press the \( \mathbf{8} \) button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
To activate: press any button on the Smart-Key.

When the vehicle is started with the Smart-Key in the stowage compartment of the center console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 162).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

To remove: press release button 1. Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly. Pull out emergency key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.

You can use the intermediate position of emergency key 2 to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.

Press release button 1 again and fully remove emergency key 2.

To insert: press release button 1.

Insert emergency key 2 to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Remove the emergency key (→ page 71).

Press release button 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.
Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.
Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.
Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

Push in battery compartment 3.
Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the SmartKey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle. | Possible causes are:  
- The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.  
- There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.  
- The SmartKey is defective.  

Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 71).  
Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 71). |
### Problem Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences</th>
<th>Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You have lost a SmartKey.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Doors

**Unlocking and opening doors from the inside**

- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle 2. Locking pin 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.
- **To unlock a rear passenger compartment door:** pull the rear passenger compartment door handle. The locking pin pops up when the rear passenger compartment door is unlocked.
- **To open a rear passenger compartment door:** pull the rear passenger compartment door handle again.

#### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

- 1
- 2
To unlock: press button 1.
To lock: press button 2.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.
The vehicle is not unlocked:
- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements
- The SmartKey is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. | Possible causes are:  
  - The key functions have been deactivated (→ page 70). |

To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.
To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
Convenience closing: touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing procedure is complete.

Further information on convenience closing (→ page 84).
If you open the tailgate from outside it is automatically unlocked.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</td>
<td>Activate the SmartKey functions (→ page 70).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.</td>
<td>Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 71).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SmartKey is faulty.</td>
<td>Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 71).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature**

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.
To activate: press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

To deactivate: press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:
- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

Information on the power closing function for the doors
If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key
- If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.
To unlock: turn the emergency key counterclockwise to position 1.
To lock: turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

**Cargo compartment**

**Opening the tailgate**

**DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.
- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

**NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.
- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

To open the tailgate, the following options are available:

- Pull remote opening switch 1 for the tailgate.
- Press and hold the \[\text{\textregistered}\] button on the SmartKey.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 79).
If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it.

For a tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release it as soon as it starts to open.

Closing the tailgate

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver’s door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** It is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement with your foot below the rear bumper.

To close the tailgate, the following options are available:

- Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (page 79).
Press remote operating switch 1 for the tailgate.

Press closing button 1 on the tailgate.

**Automatic reversing function for the tailgate**
The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during automatic closing, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when you are closing the tailgate.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function**

The reversing function does not react:
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last ½ in (8 mm) of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:
- press the ⬅️ button on the SmartKey, or
- pull the tailgate handle.

**HANDS-FREE ACCESS function**

With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by...
performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper. The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately. Observe the notes when opening (→ page 77) and closing (→ page 78) the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

**WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:
- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

**System limitations**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The area around the sensor is dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.
The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- If a person’s arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- If clamping straps, tarps or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- If a protective mat with a length reaching over the trunk sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- If the protective mat is not secured correctly.
- When working on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the SmartKey functions (→ page 70) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

### Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

#### Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range to approximately 8 in (20 cm) before the end position.

- Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

#### Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

### Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

- Fold the rear seat backrest forwards.

#### Insert emergency key

- Insert emergency key 2 into opening 1 in the trim and push it in. The tailgate will be unlocked.
Roller sun blinds
Extending or retracting the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows

⚠️ WARNING Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sun blind

Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sun blind when it is being extended or retracted.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind when it is being extended or retracted.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

⚠️ NOTE Damage caused by objects

- Make sure that the roller sun blind can move freely.

The roller sunblinds for the rear side windows can be operated with the buttons for the side windows in the driver's door and in the rear doors.

1. Rear left side window
2. Rear right side window

- To open fully: press the corresponding button.

To close fully: pull the corresponding button when the side window is closed.

Side windows
Opening and closing the side windows

⚠️ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.
When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.

To start automatic operation: press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

To interrupt automatic operation: press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated. The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Vehicles with electric roller sunblinds on rear doors on the left and right: The buttons for the rear side windows also open and close the roller sunblinds (→ page 82).

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:
- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- During resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the \( \text{a} \) button to open the side window again.

---

### Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Press and hold the \( \text{a} \) button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver’s seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

If the roller sunblinds of the rear doors are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the \( \text{a} \) button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the \( \text{a} \) button again.

---

### Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
Press and hold the ß button on the SmartKey. The following functions are performed:
- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

To interrupt convenience closing: release the ß button.

To close the roller sunblinds: press and hold the ß button again.

Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 74).

Problems with the side windows

⚠️ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature will then not be active.

Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | 🔹 Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.  
🔹 Adjust the side windows.  

Adjusting the side windows  
If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:  
🔹 Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).  
The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function. |
### Problem Possible causes/consequences and **Solutions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences</th>
<th>Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:</td>
<td>If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:</td>
<td>Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.</td>
<td>The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</td>
<td>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</td>
<td>Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 71).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sliding sunroof

**Operating the panoramic roof's roller sun-blind**

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening and closing the roller sun-blinds

- Body parts can become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame when opening or closing.

**Requirements:**
- The power supply is switched on (→ page 161).

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement of the roller sunblind.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.
- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening/closing process is stopped.
Opening and closing the roller sunblind

To open: push the button in direction 1 or pull in direction 2.

To close: pull the button in direction 3.

If you push or pull the button beyond the point of resistance, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an object is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing feature

In particular, the reversing feature does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

Resetting the panoramic roof’s roller sunblind

Requirements:
- The power supply is switched on

If the roller sunblind cannot be moved smoothly, reset the roller sunblind.

- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.
- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.
Pull the button down repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1 until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

Pull and hold the button for another second.

Check whether the roller sunblind can be completely opened again.

If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

If the roller sunblind still cannot be moved smoothly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**Opening and closing the sliding sunroof**

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the roller sun blind

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sun blind and frame or the sliding sunroof.
When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind.

- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.
- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

**NOTE** Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

**NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

**NOTE** Important points to remember when a roof rack is installed

When a roof rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is installed.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.

Use the button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.
• The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

To start automatic operation: press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

To interrupt automatic operation: briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The automatic opening and raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof
If an object is obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing function active

The reversing feature does not react in particular:
• To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
• Over the last 1/2 in (4 mm) of the closing path
• During resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If an object is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing feature

In particular, the reversing feature does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
> Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.
> Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.

**Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof**

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

**Rain closing function when driving**

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

**Automatic lowering function**

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

**Problems with the sliding sunroof**

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.  
  - Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.  
  - Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.  
  or  
  - Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.  
  The closing process is stopped. |
| If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: |  
  - Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.  
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. |
| If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: |  
  - Repeat the previous step.  
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force. |
Problem Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

**Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof:** The sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.
- Push the [ ] button up to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- Press the [ ] button for another second.
- Close the sliding sunroof.

**Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:** The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.
- Pull and hold the [ ] button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the [ ] button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

**Anti-theft protection**

*Function of the immobilizer*

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

*ATA (anti-theft alarm system)*

*Function of the ATA system*

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:
- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the hood is opened

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:
- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 162)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Center (→ page 420).

In the case of severe battery discharging, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

- Press the ñ, ì or ï button on the SmartKey.

or

- Press the start/stop button with the Smart-Key in the stowage compartment (→ page 162)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

- Grasp the outside door handle with the SmartKey outside the vehicle.
Notes on the correct driver’s seat position

**WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:
- if you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

> Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel 1, seat belt 2 and driver’s seat 3:
- you are as far away from the driver’s airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area
## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.
Always drive with the head restraints installed.

Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).
**Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat**

**Requirement:**
- The power supply has been switched on (→ page 161).

You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:
- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

**To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1. When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

**Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door control panel on the driver's side.**

**Select the driver's seat:** press button 1 again. When the indicator lamp goes out, the driver's seat has been selected.

**Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear passenger compartment**

**To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1. When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

**Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door control panel in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 99).**
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

1. To raise
2. To soften
3. To lower
4. To harden

Using buttons 1 to 4, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Adjusting the rear seats electrically

The middle seat backrest is adjusted together with the left seat.

1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat fore-and-aft position

Folding the rear seats forward electrically

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking or in the event of an accident.

- The seat or seat backrest which is not engaged will then push the vehicle occupant against the seat belt. The seat belt would not be able to provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury.
A child restraint system will then no longer be supported correctly or positioned correctly and will no longer perform its intended function.

- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged:
- before passengers travel on a seat with the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
- after adjusting the seat
- after the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is used
- after the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded down.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to seat backrest folded forwards

If the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats could collide with parts of the seat adjustment mechanism, in particular in the event of an accident, sudden braking or an abrupt change of direction.

- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of that person must be folded back into the driving position before starting the journey.
- People in the third row of seats must not place their legs on a rear seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest for loading or getting in and out, fold it back into place.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

If a seat in the second row of seats is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

You can fold forwards the seats in the second row of seats for the following situations:
- To get in or out
- For easier access to the cargo compartment

Vehicles with a center seat backrest: the center seat folds forwards and backwards, together with the left-hand seat.

**Requirements:**
- The area into which the seat is folded is free.
- The seat has been folded up (→ page 120).
• Vehicles with comfort seating: the center armrest is folded up.
• Vehicles with an extended center console: the stowage compartment in the center console is closed (→ page 116).
• Vehicles with folding rear seat armrest: the rear seat armrest has been folded up.
• Vehicles with a middle seat backrest: the middle seat backrest is not in the cargo compartment floor position (→ page 120).
• The facility for folding the rear seats forwards electrically when the door is closed can be deactivated by the child-proof lock for side windows in the driver’s door (→ page 67).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the rear seats can be folded forwards on both sides (7-seater with middle seat backrest) or on the right-hand side of the vehicle only (6-seater).

To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the rear seat backrests to the cargo compartment floor position (→ page 117).

Release button in the backrest shoulder of the rear seat

Release button in the armrest of the third row of seats (7-seater)

When the rear doors are open: briefly pull the release button in the backrest shoulder of the rear seat 1 or briefly press the release button in the armrest of the third row of seats 2.

When the rear doors are closed: pull the release button in the backrest shoulder of
the rear seat 1 without letting go or press and hold down the release button in the armrest of the third row of seats 2. The head restraint moves downwards. The seat backrest moves to the front position. The seat fore-and-aft adjustment moves forwards until the seat is unlocked. The seat then tips forwards.

**Folding the seat back into the driving position**

- Press the release button in the backrest shoulder of the rear seat 1 or in the armrest of the third row of seats 2 and hold it down until the seat engages audibly. The seat tips downwards and the seat fore-and-aft adjustment moves to the rear. The seat backrest and head restraint automatically move into the driving position.
- To interrupt the folding procedure before engagement, let go of the release button. To continue the folding procedure, press and hold the release button again.

**Folding the rear seats forwards mechanically (emergency release)**
The release loops are located on the outer sides and rear sides of the seats in the second row of seats.

**Release loops on the rear sides**

- Pull one of the release loops 1.
- Fold the backrest forwards.
- Before you start your journey, make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat are engaged.
Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:
- if you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.
- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

- To raise: pull the head restraint up.
- To lower: press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- To move forward: press release knob 2 and pull the head restraint forward.
- To move backwards: press release knob 2 and push the head restraint backwards.
Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints mechanically

To move forward: press release knob 1 and pull the head restraint forward.

To move backwards: press release knob 1 and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically
Depending on the vehicle equipment, the head restraints in the third row of seats as well as the center head restraint in the rear passenger compartment can be adjusted mechanically.

To raise: pull the head restraint up.

To lower: press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

The head restraints in the third row of seats have a usage and a non-usage position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats in the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

Installing and removing the head restraint of the middle rear seat (7-seater)

Removal
Release the middle rear seat backrest and fold it forward slightly (→ page 117).
Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
Push release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing
Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
Push the head restraint down until it engages.
Fold the middle rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints of the rear seats mechanically

To adjust the side bolsters: push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster 1 into the desired position.
To adjust the angle of the head restraint: pull or push the head restraint in the direction of arrow 2.

Configuring the seat settings
Multimedia system:

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)
Select Lumbar.
Select the settings  for the desired seat.
Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters
Select Side Bolsters.
Adjust the air cushion for the required seat.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

Setting the seat heating balance
Select Seat Heating Balance.
Adjust the heat distribution for the required seat.
Setting automatic seat adjustment

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- a) Tap the warning message on the media display.

or

- b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door. The adjustment process is stopped.

**Requirements for adjusting the driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size:**
- Automatic seat adjustment is activated.

**Multimedia system:**

- Settings ➤ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ➤ Auto. Seat Adjustment

**Switching automatic seat adjustment on/off**

When the active user profile is changed while the vehicle is stationary, the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside mirrors and seat contour will automatically be adapted to the driver.

- Select On or Off.

This setting is available only for individual user profiles. For the guest profile, automatic seat adjustment cannot be switched on or off. Further information about user profiles (→ page 321).

**Adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size**

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this immediately.

- Select Seat Positioning.

- To set the unit of measurement: select cm or ft/in.

- Set the size using the scale.

- Select Start Positioning. The driver’s seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

If the driver’s seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually changed at any time via the control buttons. The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the control switches.
You can also make these settings via the Mercedes me portal for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles (→ page 324).

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

- Select a seat.
- Select a massage program.
- To set the massage intensity: switch High Intensity on or off.

Resetting seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

- Select Reset.
- Select 🔄 for the required seat.
  - The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

- WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating
  
  Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.
  - Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

- NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on (→ page 161).
Seat heating in the cockpit

Seat heating in the rear passenger compartment

Seat heating in the third row of seats

**To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.
To switch off/reduce the level: press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

Settings ➤ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ➤ Panel Heating

When the seat heating is switched on, the armrests, the center panels of the doors and the center console can be heated.

Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:
- The power supply has been switched on (→ page 161).

To switch on/increase the level: press button 1 repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.
To switch off/reduce the level: press button 1 repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:
- if you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Push release lever 1 down as far as it will go. The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height 2 and distance 3 to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever 1 up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.
Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

1. Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
2. Adjusts the height

To save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

To switch on: push the switch to position 1. Indicator lamp 3 lights up.

To switch off: push the switch to position 2. Indicator lamp 3 goes out.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when driving off while adjusting the easy exit feature
- If you drive off while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:
- Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:
- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position buttons.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:
- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

The steering wheel will move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position. The driver's seat backrest will move forwards only if it is not already in the foremost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:
- You switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on.

The last drive position will be stored when:
- You switch the ignition off.
- You save the seat setting using the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function position buttons, the adjustment process is stopped.
Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:
- Automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 106).

Multimedia system:

► Settings ➤ Fahrzeug (Vehicle)
➤ Easy Entry/Exit
➤ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

If you use an individual user profile and have set your body size, this information is carried over for the easy entry and exit feature. This causes the driver’s seat and steering wheel to automatically move into the correct position. Further information about automatic seat positioning (→ page 106).

Operating the memory function

**WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver’s side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver’s side when the vehicle is stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

If someone becomes trapped, press a memory position switch or seat adjustment switch immediately.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

**Storing**
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:
- Seat
Set the seat, the seat contour, the Head-up Display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.

Press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

To call up: press and briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3. After releasing the button, the front seat, steering column, Head-up Display, outside mirror and seat contour are moved into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

**DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning**
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

**WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle**
If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly**
If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot...
always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

**WARNING** Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always use the partition net when transporting objects in the cargo compartment.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

**Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior**

**Overview of the front stowage compartments**

- Stowage space in the doors
- Stowage compartment in the armrest with USB ports (depending on vehicle equipment)
- Stowage/telephone compartment with cup holder in the center console at front
- Glove box
Locking and unlocking the glove box

- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Opening the eyeglasses compartment

- Press button 1.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear passenger compartment center console

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the center console may differ.

Using the stowage compartment and MBUX rear tablet in the rear armrest

- Open stowage compartment 1.

**NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear armrest.

In vehicles with a folding rear seat armrest, this can be folded down to allow the stowage compartments to be used. The available stowage...
compartments vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, pull on the handle or loop 1 and fold down the rear seat armrest.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, use MBUX rear tablet 2 (→ page 446).

**Through-loading facility to cargo compartment**

**Folding the rear seat backrest forwards**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident if seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking or in the event of an accident.

- The seat or seat backrest which is not engaged will then push the vehicle occupant against the seat belt. The seat belt would not be able to provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will then no longer be supported correctly or positioned correctly and will no longer perform its intended function.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

⚠️ **WARNING** When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged:
- before passengers travel on a seat with the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
- after adjusting the seat
- after the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is used
- after the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded down.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, a message is displayed on the instrument cluster instead of the red lock verification indicator.

### Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

**Requirements:**
- Vehicles with a middle seat backrest: the middle seat backrest is not in the cargo compartment floor position.
- Vehicles with folding rear seat armrest: the rear seat armrest has been folded up.

Briefly press buttons 1 to fold the left or right seat backrest forwards.

7-seater: with the **ALL** button, all rear seat backrests can be folded forwards together.

The head restraint of the seat backrest moves into a suitable position and the seat folds forwards. Vehicles with a middle seat backrest: the middle seat backrest folds forwards together with the left seat backrest.

If a seat in the second row of seats is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
Folding the middle seat backrest forwards (7-seater)

- Press release catch 3 of the seat backrest.
- Fold seat backrest 2 forwards.

Folding forwards the seat backrest in the third row of seats

- In the rear passenger compartment (7-seater): pull buttons 1 briefly to fold the left or right seat backrest forwards.

In the cargo compartment: briefly press buttons 2 to fold the left or right seat backrest forwards.
Folding the rear seat backrest back

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

**NOTE** Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

**Folding back the rear seat backrests**

If a seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will also be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

Briefly pull buttons 1 to fold the left or right seat backrest backwards.

7-seater: with the ALL button, all rear seat backrests can be folded back together.

The seat folds backwards. Vehicles with a middle seat backrest: the middle seat backrest folds back together with the left seat backrest.
Folding back the middle seat backrest (7-seater)

Fold the seat backrest back until it engages audibly.

Folding back the seat backrest in the third row of seats

In the rear passenger compartment: press buttons 1 briefly to fold back the left or right-hand seat backrest.

In the cargo compartment: briefly pull buttons 2 to fold back the left or right-hand seat backrest.

Lowering and raising the rear of the vehicle

Lowering the rear of the vehicle

Requirements:

- all vehicle doors are closed
- there is no trailer coupled
- there is no bicycle rack installed
- the battery is sufficiently charged; if necessary, start the engine
Apply the electric parking brake.
Shift the transmission to position P.
Pull switch 1 in the right-hand cargo compartment trim briefly. Indicator lamp 2 flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.

The vehicle is lowered on the rear axle by approx. 1.5 in (40 mm). When the vehicle has been lowered, indicator lamp 2 remains lit.

Lowering is interrupted in the following situations:
- a vehicle door is opened
- switch 1 is pulled again
- the vehicle is moving at speeds greater than 1 mph (2 km/h)

The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently selected drive program if you drive at speeds greater than 1 mph (2 km/h).

If indicator lamp 2 flashes twice and the rear of the vehicle does not lower:
- Make sure that the requirements are met.

**Raising the rear of the vehicle**
- Check if the battery is sufficiently charged. If necessary, start the engine.
- Pull switch 1 briefly. Indicator lamp 2 goes out.
- The vehicle will be raised to the currently selected level.

If you drive at speeds greater than 1 mph (2 km/h).

If the vehicle cannot be raised:
- Ensure that the battery is sufficiently charged; if necessary, start the engine.

---

**Attaching/removing the partition net**

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the partition net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the partition net.
For safety reasons, always use a partition net when transporting a load. The dividing net can be used with or without cargo compartment enlargement.

Damaged partition nets can no longer fulfill their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Partition net without cargo compartment enlargement

Partition net with cargo compartment enlargement

To attach:
- Extend the partition net.
- Attach the top guide rod to holders 1 on the headliner.
- Engage hooks 2 in eyelets 3 on the left and right.
Pull at the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partition net is tight.

After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partition net and re-tension it if necessary.

To remove: pull the belt clamps until the lashing straps are loose.

Remove hooks 2 from eyelets 3 on the left and right.

Remove the top guide rod from holders 1.

Overview of the tie-down eyes in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).

1. Tie-down eyes
The front tie-down eyes are accessible when the third row of seats is in the loading floor position (→ page 117).

Overview of bag hooks

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).
The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use them to secure a load.
Coat hooks 1 can be found in the interior on the B-pillar and on the tailgate.

Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.
**Opening**

- Pull handle 1 upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle 1.
- Fold out hook on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Clip hook onto drip rail 2.

**Closing**

- Unhook the hook from drip rail 2 and fasten it to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.

**Locking and unlocking the cargo compartment floor**

- Fold the cargo compartment floor downwards and then press handle 1 down until it engages.

- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

**Attaching the roof carrier**

**WARNING** Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.
Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - The sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - The tailgate can be opened completely.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.

- Secure the roof rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Using the cup holder

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following cup holders are available:

- in the front stowage compartment of the center console
- in the rear passenger compartment center console
- in the armrests of the rear seats
Vehicles without a temperature-controlled cup holder: the bracket arms of front cup holder can be retracted or extended.

- To retract the bracket arm: push bracket arm 1 outwards to the side until it engages. When the bracket arm is retracted, the cup holder cannot fulfill its bracket function.
- To extend the bracket arm: press button 2.

Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

- **WARNING** Risk of injury by touching the heating elements
  
  The cup holder’s heating elements may be very hot. You can burn yourself on them.
  - Do not touch the cup holder’s hot heating elements.
  - Ensure that no children can access the cup holder’s hot heating elements.
  - Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- **NOTE** Damage to objects in the temperature-controlled cup holder
  
  If you place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder, they may become damaged.

Do not place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder.

Cup holder in the front center console
1 Cup holder in the rear passenger compartment

To switch on: on cup holder 1, press button 2 repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.

If you use the heating function, the metal insert of the cup holder is heated. Once a certain temperature has been reached, the warning lamp lights up. Do not reach into the cup holder’s metal insert when the warning lamp is lit.

To switch off: press button 2 repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder with a damp cloth.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray

To use the ashtray: place the ashtray in one of the cup holders in the center console or in the rear passenger compartment.

Check that it is seated firmly.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).
To open the ashtray: fold cover 1 upwards.

The top part of the ashtray can be removed for cleaning or emptying by twisting it. Clean the ashtray, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.

Using the cigarette lighter

**WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:
- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

**Requirements:**
- The ignition is switched on.

Press in cigarette lighter 1. The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front center console

**Requirements:**
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 240 watts (20 A).

Fold up cap 1 of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.
Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠️ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.
- When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠️ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:
- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

**Requirements:**
- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 watts (1.30 A).
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

- Open flap 3.
- Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket 1.
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp 2 lights up.
Using the 12 V socket in the cargo compartment

**Requirements:**
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 240 watts (20 A) are permissible.

Lift up cap 1 of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

---

Overview of USB ports

Depending on equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:
- in the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest (→ page 115)
- in the front center console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
- in the rear passenger compartment center console

Example: USB ports in the rear passenger compartment center console

If the ignition is switched on you can charge USB devices, e.g. mobile phones, at USB ports 1. The charging voltage is approximately 5 V (2.1 A).
Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- Do not place additional objects, especially those made of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle’s exterior antenna are only available if the ignition is switched on.

Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle’s exterior antenna.

The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open.

To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle’s exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are excluded.

### Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit

**Requirements:**
- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: [http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect](http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect).

- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat 1 as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

- The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

### Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment
Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat 1 as possible with the display facing upwards. When the indicator lamp lights up, the mobile phone is being charged.

**Installing/removing the floor mats**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**To install:** move the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs 1 onto holders 2.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

**To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders 2.
- Remove the floor mat.
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch

1. Left standing light
2. Right standing light
3. Parking lights and license plate lamp
4. Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5. Low beam/high beam
6. Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the parking lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver’s door is opened.
- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 141).

**Automatic driving lights**
The parking lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status, whether the engine is running and on the ambient light.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to SD.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

**Switching the rear fog lights on or off**

**Requirements:**
- The light switch is in the SD or AUTO position.

- Press the OS button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

---

**Operating the combination switch for the lights**

1. High-beam headlamps
2. Turn signal indicator, right
3. High-beam flasher
4. Turn signal indicator, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.
High-beam headlamps

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the $\text{\textbullet}$ or $\text{AUTO}$ position.
- Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the high beam is activated, the $\text{\textbullet}$ indicator lamp for low beam will be deactivated and replaced by the $\text{\textbullet}$ indicator lamp for high beam.
- **To switch off:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull in the direction of arrow 3.

High-beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 2.

Turn signal lights

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.

- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights

- Press button 1.
  When the turn indicator is activated, the hazard warning lights are interrupted.
The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active under the following conditions:
- at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned

**Traffic circle and intersection function:** the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or the intersection.

---

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist function**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

**System limitations**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Detection may be restricted in the following cases:
- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle’s lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.
The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:
- Low-beam headlamps
- High-beam headlamps

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):
- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:
- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):
- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

**Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off**

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the `AUTO` position.
- **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

**Switching the daytime running lamps on/off**

Multimedia system:

![Settings] ➤ ![Light] ➤ ![Daytime Run. Lights]

- Activate or deactivate the function.

**Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time**

Requirements:
- The light switch is in the `AUTO` position.

Multimedia system:

![Settings] ➤ ![Light] ➤ ![Ext. Light Switch-off]

The exterior lighting is activated for the configured time when the vehicle is parked.
- Set a switch-off delay time.
Switching the surround lighting on or off

Multimedia system:

When **Locator Lighting** is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

**Illuminated running boards:** when **Locator Lighting** is activated, the respective running boards are also illuminated when a door is opened. The illumination of the running boards is not bound to the 40 second light-up duration of the exterior lighting.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

---

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel

- To switch on or off: press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle

- To switch on or off: press button 1.

Setting the ambient light

Multimedia system:

- Settings ➤ Light ➤ Ambient Lighting

Setting the color

- Select Color.
- Set the required color.
There are 64 colors available.

Adjusting the brightness

Select Brightness.

Adjust the brightness.

Activating the brightness for zones

Select Brightness Zones.

The ACCENT, AMBIANCE, and ROOF zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-color lighting

Select Color.

Select Multi-color.

There are ten preset color combinations available.

Activating multi-color animation

Select Color.

Select Multi-color Animation.

The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

Select Color.

Select Welcome.

When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

Select Color.

Select Climate.

If changes are made to the temperature settings in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings

Light

Int. Light Switch-off

Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

When this function is active, the interior lighting will turn on again briefly after the vehicle has been locked.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings

Light

Int. Light Switch-off

Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

When this function is active, the interior lighting will turn on again briefly after the vehicle has been locked.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

Select Color.

Select Climate.

If changes are made to the temperature settings in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings

Light

Int. Light Switch-off

Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

When this function is active, the interior lighting will turn on again briefly after the vehicle has been locked.

Activating welcome lighting

Select Color.

Select Welcome.

When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

Select Color.

Select Climate.

If changes are made to the temperature settings in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings

Light

Int. Light Switch-off

Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

When this function is active, the interior lighting will turn on again briefly after the vehicle has been locked.
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

1 Windshield wipers off
2 Automatic wiping, normal
3 Automatic wiping, frequent
4 Continuous wiping, slow
5 Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the correct position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wipes with washer fluid

**Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL:** in the 2 or 3 position, the windshield washing process is automatically triggered if dirt is detected on the windshield unless the Check Washer Fluid message is displayed.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off

1 Single wipe/washing
2 Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button 1 to the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
Switching intermittent wiping on or off:
press button 2.

Vehicles with rain sensor: The wipe interval automatically adapts to the driving conditions.
The symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.
Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (page 143).
The wiper arms will move into the change position.

Removing the wiper blades

Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.
Installing the wiper blades

- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

Switch on the ignition.
Press the button on the combination switch. The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display

- Remove protective film 1 from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.
If the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.
- The time taken until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

- Switch the ignition off.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch (→ page 143). The wiper arms will move into the change position.
Removing the wiper blades

To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed: hold the wiper arm firmly in one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.

To remove the wiper blade: press release knob 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 and remove.

Installing the wiper blades

Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 until release knob 2 engages.

Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 3 on the wiper arm. The wiper blade engages with a noticeable click and moves freely again.

Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Changing the rear window wiper blade

Removing the wiper blade

Switch the ignition off.
Fold wiper arm 2 away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.

Unclip wiper blade 1 from wiper arm 2 and remove it in the direction of arrow 3.

Installing the wiper blade

Position wiper blade 1 with both lugs 3 on holder 2 on the wiper arm.

Push wiper blade 1 in the direction of arrow 4 until it engages in holder 2.

Make sure wiper blade 1 is seated correctly.

Fold the wiper arm from the change position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

**WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion

- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.
WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front-passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

Briefly press button 2.

If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button 2. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- Press and hold button 2.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.
If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations
The system does not go into anti-glare mode in the following situations:
- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position
The parking position is available only in vehicles with the mirror package or memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.
In the following situations, the front-passenger outside mirror swivels downward in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side:
- the parking position is stored (→ page 150)
- the front-passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- you are traveling at speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side
Storing and calling up the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror

**Storing**

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.

**Calling up**

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.
- Engage reverse gear.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

**Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function**

Multimedia system:

- Switch Autom. Mirror Folding on or off.

**Operating the sun visors**

**Using the single sun visor**

- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor 1 down.
- **Glare from the side:** release the catch and swing sun visor 1 to the side.
Slide sun visor 1 horizontally as required.

Using the additional sun visor

Fold additional sun visor 2 down.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield

Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas 1 of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves. Areas permeable to radio waves 1 are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:
- Windshield heating
- Infrared reflective windshield

Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior. The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Control panel overview for dual-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

1. ▼ ▲ Sets the temperature
2. Button without function
3. Heater Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 154)
5. Defrosts the windshield
6. Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 156)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 154)
9. Button without function
10. ▼ ▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Control panel overview for 3-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

1. ▼ ▲ Sets the temperature on the driver’s side
2. Sets the air distribution
3. ▼ ▲ Sets the temperature on the passenger’s side
4. Switches residual heat on or off (→ page 156)
5. Sets the temperature for the back seat
6. Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 154)
7. Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 156)
9. Button without function
10. ▼ ▲ Sets the temperature for the back seat
11. ▼ ▲ Sets the temperature on the driver’s side
3 [H] Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4 [AUTO] Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 154)
5 [DEFOG] Defrosts the windshield
6 Activates/deactivates the hazard warning lights
7 [SW] Switches the rear window heater on/off
8 [CIRC] Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 156)
9 [ A/C] Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 154)
   Switches residual heat on or off (→ page 156)
10 [SYNC] Activates or deactivates synchronization (→ page 155)
11 [↑↓] Sets the front passenger side temperature

Overview of the rear operating unit

Example: USA
1 Sets the temperature, left
2 Sets the air distribution, left
3 Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 154)
4 Sets the airflow
5 Switches climate control on/off (→ page 153)
   Switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 156)
6 Sets the air distribution, right
7 Sets the temperature, right

The settings for the third seat row are made depending on the equipment via the multimedia system (→ page 155) or the MBUX rear tablet (→ page 446).

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

To switch on: set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the [H] button.
To switch off: set the airflow to level 0 using the [H] button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the climate control in the rear passenger compartment on/off

Press button 6.

When climate control in the second seat row is switched off, the indicator lamp is activated and OFF is shown on the rear display.
Make the settings for the third seat row depending on the equipment via the multimedia system (→ page 155) or the MBUX rear tablet (→ page 446).

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle’s interior air.

Press the \[ A/C \] button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle’s interior air.

Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 154).

Select First Row of Seats.

Select A/C.

Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

Press the \[ auto \] button.

To switch to manual mode: press the \[ auto \] button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the \[ H \] button. Automatic mode is retained.

Automatically controlling the climate control in the rear passenger compartment

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

Press the \[ auto \] button (→ page 153).

Make the settings for the third seat row depending on the equipment via the multimedia system (→ page 155) or the MBUX rear tablet (→ page 446).

Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- Defroster and side air vents
- Footwell and side air vents
- Center, side and footwell vents
- Defroster, footwell and side air vents
- All vents
- Defroster, middle and side air vents
Automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 154).
- Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.
- To set the air distribution: select [ ], [ ], or [ ].
- Set the airflow.

Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the temperature/air conditioning for the windshield and the footwells simultaneously. The [ ] climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row.

Setting climate control for the rear passenger compartment (multimedia system)

Setting the temperature

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 154).
- Select Second Row of Seats or Third Row of Seats.
- Set the temperature.

Setting the airflow

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 154).
- Select Second Row of Seats or Third Row of Seats.
- Set the airflow.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- Select REAR AUTO.
  Rear climate control is controlled automatically.

Deactivating rear climate control

- Select REAR OFF.
  Rear climate control is deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for all climate control zones.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronization function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function using the multimedia system

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The driver's settings
for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 154).
Select First Row of Seats.
Select SYNC.
Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside
Press the AUTO button.
If the windows continue to fog up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside
Switch on the windshield wipers.
Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
Press the REC button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off
Requirements:
• The vehicle is parked.
It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

To activate: press A/C button.
Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Switching the residual heat in the rear passenger compartment on/off
Requirements:
• The vehicle is parked.

When the residual heat of the engine is activated in the rear passenger compartment, you can heat or ventilate the rear passenger compartment for approximately 30 minutes.
Press button 5 (→ page 153).

Activating/deactivating ionization

The ionization improves the quality of the vehicle's interior air. The ionization of the interior air is odorless.
Call up the climate control menu (→ page 154).
Select Air Quality.
Select IONIZATION.
Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system
Requirements:
• Automatic climate control is activated.
The glove box is closed.

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- Call up the climate control menu (→ page 154).
- Select Air Quality.
- Select AIR FRESHENER.

The fragrance system begins at the highest intensity.
- Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

The intensity levels can be selected in the following order: Strong - Medium - Weak - Off

**Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system**

**WARNING Risk of injury from liquid perfume**

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

---

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.
Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

**Information on the windshield heater**

The windshield heater is switched on automatically if the button is activated. In addition, it is automatically switched on when necessary.

**Air vents**

**Adjusting the front air vents**

**WARNING** - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 456).
- Optimum climate comfort is achieved with the air vents in the center position.
To open or close center air vents: turn controller 2 up or down as far as it will go.

To open or close side air vents: turn controller 2 to the left or right as far as it will go.

To adjust the air direction: hold air vent 1 in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.
Air vents over the second and third row of seats

- **To set the air direction**: place your finger in the middle of air vent 1 and move accordingly.
- **To open or close**: turn controller 2 as far as it will go.

### Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

**NOTE** Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside it.
- Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

Automatic climate control must be switched on in order to cool the glove box.

---

1. Air vent controller
2. Air vent

- **To open or close**: turn controller 1 to counter-clockwise or clockwise.
Driving

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

⚠️ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.
- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system
Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.
- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle
If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

➡️ **Requirements:**
- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

➡️ **When leaving the vehicle,** always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. **Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.**
To switch on the power supply: press button 1 once.
You can activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:
- you open the driver’s door.
- you press button 1 twice more.

To switch on the ignition: press button 1 twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:
- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake has been applied.
- you press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:
- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
  - Shift the transmission to position P or N.
  - Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
  - If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.
  - If the vehicle still does not start and the Placethe Key in the Marked Space See Operator’s Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button 1 for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under “Driving tips”.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Placethe Key in the Marked Space See Operator’s Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Make sure that marked space 2 is empty.
Remove SmartKey 1 from the key ring.
Place SmartKey 1 in marked space 2 next to the symbol 3. The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove SmartKey 1 from marked space 2 the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, SmartKey 1 must be located in marked space 2 next to the symbol 3 during the entire journey.
Have the SmartKey 1 checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:
Place SmartKey 1 in marked space 2 and leave it there.
Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey
This function is not available in all countries.
If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.
Ensure the following before starting the engine:
- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.
You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Breaking-in notes
To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):
- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- Change gear before the tachometer needle is 2/3 of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.
Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

- When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.
### Driving and parking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DANGER</th>
<th>Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
<th>Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring. Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:
- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:
- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

### Notes on off-road driving

**WARNING** Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

**WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.
- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered.
the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

⚠️ **NOTE** Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:
- Driving up on high curbs or unpaved roads.
- Quickly driving over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- Heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

- Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.

▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠️ **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

### Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:
- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil up to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 452).
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tires and wheels

Information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting is available from any qualified specialist workshop.

### Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practice by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 195).
- If necessary, select the 🚗 or 🚗 drive program (vehicles with an Off-road package) before driving off-road (→ page 175).
- Before driving off-road, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (vehicles with an Offroad package) (→ page 181).
- Select a vehicle level suitable for off-road terrain (→ page 228). To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and cruise control.
Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand
When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:
- Select the drive program.
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance, otherwise the vehicle may dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tire ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
- the ground clearance is sufficient

Fording
Also observe the following information when fording:
- Drive at no more than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 529).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 154).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 171).

Driving in mountainous terrain
Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:
- Observe the values of the approach/departure angle and of the maximum gradient (→ page 529).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.
- Activate DSR before driving downhill, if necessary (→ page 209).

Checklist after driving off-road
Off-road driving terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.
- If the drive program is selected: select the or drive program.
- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position HIGH RANGE.
- Switch DSR off.
- Lower the vehicle level again to a level suitable to the road conditions, e.g. to the normal level.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.

Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
- License plate number
- Headlamps and tail lamps
- Tires, wheels and wheel arches
- Underbody

After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
- Brake discs and brakepads
- Tires and wheels
- Axle joints

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:
- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

If you switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:
- You stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- You stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- You turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

In transmission position R, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine is restarted automatically if:
- You release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active.
- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You engage drive program B, D or G.
- You engage drive program E or G.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- An automatic engine start is necessary.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:
- The symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The symbol (green) does not appear when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- The OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.
If, in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor, the engine should be switched off by the ECO start/stop function, you have the following options:

- Switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N.
- Engage transmission position P.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

**Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)**

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select a different transmission position than R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- You stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- You stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- You turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- You release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and one of the following conditions are met:
  - Drive program C or E is not selected.
  - Drive program C or E is selected but the does not start to move.
- Drive program C or E is selected, the vehicle is moving at a speed of more that 15 mph (20 km/h) and Glide mode is not activated.
- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You release the brake pedal, the vehicle is in Glide mode and it starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h).
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- An automatic engine start is necessary.

**ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:**

- The "è" symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The "è" symbol (green) does not appear when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- The "è OFF" symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.
If, in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor, the engine should be switched off by the ECO start/stop function, activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position **P**.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The **Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting** display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

### Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

- Press button **1**. A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.
- A continuous display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

### ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:
- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**
- observe the gearshift recommendations
The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up where the following driving style is adopted:

- **1** steady speed
- **2** gentle deceleration and rolling
- **3** moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment will be gray, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty where the following driving style is adopted:

- **1** fluctuations in speed
- **2** heavy braking
- **3** sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- the three segments fill up completely at the same time
- the edge around all three segments lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown in the center of display 4. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

**ECO Assist function**

**Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):**

- **1** ECO Assist is available only for vehicles with COMAND.

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle’s expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead (e.g. a speed limit or a traffic circle), it will appear on multifunction display 1.

The following symbols can be displayed:

1. Event ahead
2. Distance to the event ahead
3. "Foot off the accelerator" prompt
A different number of segments 2 will appear in front of the vehicle depending on the distance to the event ahead:

- Few segments: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments: the event ahead is further away.

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient. Foot off the Accelerator message 3 appears on the multifunction display. The first segments in front of the vehicle will become green. The remaining segments will initially stay white. If the driver lifts off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. Recuperation will charge the battery. Recuperation will be adapted to the selected drive program.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed. If there is no response to the Foot off the Accelerator prompt, the segments will remain white.

If the event involves a vehicle ahead, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the Foot off the Accelerator prompt.

For Active ECO Assist in drive program 4, symbol 3 will appear on the multifunction display and on the Head-up Display beside transmission position 5. Symbol 3 will also appear when the assistant display is not selected.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system is passive.

ECO Assist is active only in drive programs 4 and 6.

**System limitations**

ECO Assist can function more precisely if the route is maintained when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor (e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray).
- If there is glare (e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections).
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to discern (e.g. due to dirt or snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured).
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If the signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes).
**DYNAMIC SELECT switch**

**Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch**

Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs. Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- **(Individual):** individual settings
- **(Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style
- **(CURVE):** comfortable driving with curve inclination function (vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)
- **Offroad:** driving on less demanding cross-country terrain
- **Offroad Plus:** driving on difficult cross-country terrain

The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- **Drive**
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- **ESP®**
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - Suspension settings
  - Vehicle level
  - Electric power steering

**Notes on the roof load display**

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

When setting or selecting these drive programs, a crossed-through vehicle with a roof load is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Sport Plus** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the ESP® setting Sport or Sport+

The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved
  For more information on themes see (→ page 324).
- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load
  For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 175).
Selecting the drive program

Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards. The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Vehicle >> DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▸ Select Individual Config..
▸ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

▸ Switch Request at Start on or off.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the drive program last active should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the Comfort drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and Eco start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

Info

▸ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Info

▸ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.
Items that can influence this are, for example:
- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

**Calling up fuel consumption indicator**

Multimedia system:

Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

**Automatic transmission**

**DIRECT SELECT lever**

**Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.

**Engaging reverse gear R**
- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

**Engaging neutral N**
- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

**Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral [N] even if the ignition is switched off:**
- Start the vehicle.

**Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral [N].**
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch the ignition off.

If you then exit the vehicle leaving the Smart-Key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral [N].

**Engaging park position P**
- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 185).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.

Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Depending on the situation, it may take some time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.
Park position \( P \) is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position \( D \) or \( R \).
- You open the driver’s door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position \( D \) or \( R \).

To maneuver with an open driver’s door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position \( D \) or \( R \) again.

### Engaging drive position \( D \)

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
  - The transmission position display shows \( D \) in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position \( D \), it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

### Manual gearshifting

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

### Permanent setting (vehicles with Offroad package or E-Active Body Control)

To activate/deactivate: pull rocker switch 1.

If indicator lamp is lit, manual gearshifting is activated. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.
### Temporary setting

**To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2. Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. Transmission position [M] and the current gear appear in the multifunction display.

**To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 2 and hold it in place. The transmission position [D] appears in the multifunction display.

To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program I using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select the M (Manual) setting for the transmission.

### Gearshifting

**To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 2.

**To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1.

### Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.

If gearshift recommendation message 1 is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.
Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration**: depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from over-revving.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position \[D\] is displayed in green in the multifunction display.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)**: the combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program \[E\] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road’s course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack installed.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the “Eco” setting for the drive in the drive program \[E\].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

**Transfer case**

Function of the transfer case

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when in LOW RANGE on slippery road surfaces

If you select the LOW RANGE off-road gear on a slippery road surface, the wheels could lose traction in the following situations:

- If you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- If off-road ABS intervenes when braking.

If the wheels lose traction, it will no longer be possible to steer the vehicle.

Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.
**WARNING** Risk of accident when the transfer case is in neutral position

The transfer case can be in neutral position if you do not wait until shift operation is complete. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. The vehicle may thereby inadvertently roll away.

- Wait until the transfer case shift operation is complete.

This function is only available in vehicles with Off-road package.

Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE** or into the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

Do not switch off the engine during shift operation and do not shift the automatic transmission to another position.

### Shift ranges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGH RANGE</th>
<th>LOW RANGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Road position for all normal on-road driving situations.</td>
<td>Off-road gear for driving off-road, when fording and on steep uphill or downhill inclines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear:
- Reduced maximum speed: 31 mph (50 km/h)
- Increased tractive power
- The transmission ratio changes by approximately a factor of three.
- Increased drive torque

Do not use **LOW RANGE** in the following situations:
- When driving on public roads.

### Shifting the transfer case

#### Shifting to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear

Requirements:
- you are not driving on a paved or public road.
- the vehicle is stationary.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
Pull the LOW RANGE rocker switch. Indicator lamp \(^2\) flashes. The shift request stays active for a maximum 30 seconds. If all requirements for shift operation are not fulfilled within this time, indicator lamp \(^2\) switches off again and the shift operation must be started again.

Shift the transmission to position N. If shift operation is successful, the message LOW RANGE On appears in the instrument cluster, an audible signal sounds and indicator lamp \(^2\) and an indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up continuously.

Shift the transmission to position D.

The vehicle stays in LOW RANGE if you park the vehicle in LOW RANGE, even after the engine has been restarted.

You will not be able to switch on LOW RANGE if drive program \([S]\) or \([C]\) is switched on. The vehicle switches to drive program \([O]\).

In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE

Requirements:
- the engine is running and you are not driving faster than 31 mph (50 km/h).
- the transmission is in position [N].

Pull LOW RANGE rocker switch \(^1\). The shift request stays active for a maximum 30 seconds. If all requirements for shift operation have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

Shift the transmission to position N. If shift operation is successful, the message LOW RANGE Off appears in the instrument cluster, an audible signal sounds and the indicator lamps go out.

Shift the transmission to position D.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.
Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.

Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- Before opening the fuel filler cap or taking hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic body of the vehicle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

** NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.
- Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on.
Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:
- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If you have added too much fuel because of a defective filling pump, for instance:

Do not switch the ignition on.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**Requirements**
- The vehicle is unlocked.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

**Requirements**
- The vehicle is unlocked.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

- Press fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket 2.
Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
Close the fuel filler flap.

Parking
Parking the vehicle

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away.

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.
Ensure that the parked vehicle is always properly secured against rolling away as follows:

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.
- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 177).
- Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver’s door is closed.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver’s door is closed.

---

**Garage door opener**

**Programming buttons for the garage door opener**

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

**WARNING** Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody
is within the range of movement of the door.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature.
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards.

Requirements:
- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.

- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 1 flashes yellow.
  It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 1 continues to flash yellow.

- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards buttons 1, 2 or 3.

- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

- Release all of the buttons.

Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.
Radio equipment approval number:
- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)
The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

**Synchronizing the rolling code**

**Requirements:**
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

1. Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
2. Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

**Troubleshooting when programming the remote control**

1. Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.
2. Replace the batteries in remote control 5.
3. Hold remote control 5 at various angles at a distance between 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button 6 on remote control 5 again before transmission ends.

Align the antenna line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

Support and additional information on programming:
- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515.

Opening/closing a garage door

Requirements:
- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.

If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.

If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3. The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener
Radio equipment approval numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Radio type approval number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>TAC.2511151293.WIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>R-NZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>MED1578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>2488/DFRS20576/F-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Union</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibraltar</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>TRC/LPD/2015/299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>IC: 4112A-MUAHL5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Radio type approval number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>RCPGEMU15-0448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>R-NZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Federa tion</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>TA 10525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>TA-2015/1386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Radio type approval number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| United Arab Emi-
rates               | ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14 |
| United States    | FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5                |

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 27).

**Electric parking brake**

**Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

- If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:
  - Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
  - Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
  - Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position [P] and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver’s seat and the driver’s door is opened.
- The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** position.

ℹ️ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
• The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
• Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:
• The engine is switched off.
• The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver’s seat and the driver’s door is opened.
• There is a system malfunction.
• The power supply is insufficient.
• The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red [PARK] (USA) or [P] (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

**Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)**

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:
• The engine is running.
• The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver’s seat.
• The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R].
• If the transmission is in position [R], the tailgate must be closed.

If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver’s seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:
• The driver’s door is closed.
• You move the transmission out of transmission position [P] or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
• If the transmission is in position [R], the tailgate must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red [PARK] (USA) or [P] (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

**Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)**

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:
• The driver’s door is closed.
• The engine is running.
• The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R].
• If the transmission is in position [R], the tailgate must be closed.

If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver’s seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:
• The driver’s door is closed.
• You move the transmission out of transmission position [P] or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
When the electric parking brake is released, the red \( \text{PARK} \) (USA) or \( \text{O} \) (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

**Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually**

**Applying**

- Push handle 1. The red \( \text{PARK} \) (USA) or \( \text{O} \) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.
- The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

**Releasing**

- Switch on the ignition.
- Pull handle 1. The red \( \text{PARK} \) (USA) or \( \text{O} \) (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

**Emergency braking**

- Press and hold handle 1. When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red \( \text{PARK} \) (USA) or \( \text{O} \) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

**Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period**

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Standby mode (extension of the starter battery’s period out of use)**

**Standby mode function**

- This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:
- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
The connection to online services is interrupted.

The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.

The function for detecting damage on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle’s displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle’s non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode message appears in the media display.

Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

**Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking the vehicle for an extended period)**

**Requirements:**

- The engine is switched off.

**Multimedia system:**

- **Switch Standby Mode** on or off.
- **Select Yes.**

**Standby mode is activated.**

**Driving and driving safety systems**

**Driving systems and your responsibility**

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

**Information about radar sensors**

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle’s equipment). Depending on the vehicle’s equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 462). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grill, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grill, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly in such cases.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle’s displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle’s non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode message appears in the media display.
Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- **360° Camera** (→ page 251)
- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (→ page 195)
- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (→ page 211)
- **AIRMATIC** (→ page 225)
- **Active Brake Assist** (→ page 201)
- **Active Lane Keeping Assist** (→ page 268)
- **ATTENTION ASSIST** (→ page 261)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (→ page 196)
- **Hill Start Assist** (→ page 223)
- **E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL** (→ page 232)
- **EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)** (→ page 201)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** (→ page 196)
- **Active Speed Limit Assist** (→ page 214)
- **HOLD function** (→ page 223)
- **STEER CONTROL** (→ page 201)
- **Active Steering Assist** (→ page 217)
- **Active Parking Assist** (→ page 254)
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** (→ page 242)
- **Rear view camera** (→ page 247)
- **Cruise control** (→ page 207)
- **Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 265)
- **Traffic Sign Assist** (→ page 263)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow [ABS] ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Functions of Off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limitations

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

**Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)**

**WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:
  - BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
  - BAS can shorten the braking distance.
  - ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

**Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:
  - When pulling away on a wet or slippery roadway.
  - When braking.
  - **Vehicles with trailer hitch**: in trailer operation from speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h), if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
  - In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:
  - One or more wheels are braked.
  - The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the `ESP OFF` warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:
  - Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch**: stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

  When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

  If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:
  - Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
  - Do not deactivate ESP®.
  - Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:
- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

  Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

  If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

  Observe the following information:
  - Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 580)
  - Display messages (→ page 532)

**ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)**
ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery roadway.

If you select the or drive program, a special ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle’s traction by intervening in the following ways:
- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

**Influence of drive programs on ESP®**
The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver’s preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 175).
## ESP® characteristics per drive program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive program</th>
<th>ESP® mode</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C (Comfort)</td>
<td>ESP® Comfort</td>
<td>These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Drive program C is the drive program recommended for all road conditions. Select drive program C, CV or E both in dry and particularly in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV (CURVE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E (Economy)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (Sport)</td>
<td>ESP® Sport</td>
<td>This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Drive program Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive program</th>
<th>ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; mode</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[S] (Sport Plus)</td>
<td>ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; Sport Plus</td>
<td>The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Select drive program [S] in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with Off-road package:</td>
<td>Off-road ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>These drive programs assist you when driving off-road. Select the [F or G] drive program for easily negotiable off-road terrain, e.g. dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces. Select the [G] drive program for rough terrain, e.g. for steep and/or uneven terrain or for driving on rocky terrain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Off-road)</td>
<td>Off-road ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; Plus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Offroad Plus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles without Off-road package:</td>
<td>Off-road ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; Plus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Off-road)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Function of Off-road ESP<sup>®</sup>**

Off-road ESP<sup>®</sup> is activated automatically when you select the [F or G] drive program. It intervenes later if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.
Activating or deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (vehicles without Off-road package)

Multimedia system:

 ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

Select ESP.
A prompt appears.
Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (vehicles with Off-road package or E-Active Body Control)

Pull rocker switch 1.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with
a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilize your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilization may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

### Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

### Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization. This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- The vehicle starts to skid

### System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- The steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or
pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

![Warning sign]

**WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:
- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.
The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

**Distance warning function**

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicletype</th>
<th>Vehicles traveling in front</th>
<th>Stationary vehicles</th>
<th>Crossing vehicles</th>
<th>Moving pedestrians</th>
<th>Stationary pedestrians</th>
<th>Crossing cyclists</th>
<th>Cyclists traveling in front</th>
<th>Stationary cyclists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>without Driving Assistance Package</td>
<td>Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
<td>Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
<td>Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with Driving Assistance Package</td>
<td>Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehilces traveling in front</th>
<th>Stationary vehicles</th>
<th>Crossing vehicles</th>
<th>Moving pedestrians</th>
<th>Stationary pedestrians</th>
<th>Crossing cyclists</th>
<th>Cyclists traveling in front</th>
<th>Stationary cyclists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package</td>
<td>Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
<td>Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
<td>Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package</td>
<td>Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Vehicles traveling in front</th>
<th>Stationary vehicles</th>
<th>Crossing vehicles</th>
<th>Moving pedestrians</th>
<th>Stationary pedestrians</th>
<th>Crossing cyclists</th>
<th>Cyclists traveling in front</th>
<th>Stationary cyclists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package</strong></td>
<td>Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
<td>Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)</td>
<td>No reaction</td>
<td>Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package</strong></td>
<td>Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)</td>
<td>Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

### Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:
- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
• Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving maneuver.
• Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
• Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
• Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

**Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

If a danger of collision from an oncoming vehicle is detected when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:
- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.

Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

**System limitations**

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- If DSR is activated.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
On bends with a tight radius.

**Setting Active Brake Assist**

**Requirements:**
- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- Settings
- Assistance
- Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:
- Early
- Medium
- Late

Select a setting.
The setting is retained when the engine is next started.

**Deactivating Active Brake Assist**

It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Select Off.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and the Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.
When the vehicle is next started, the middle setting is automatically selected.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

**Speed control cruise control**

**Function of cruise control**
Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.
If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.
Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum speed.
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.
Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

**Displays on the multifunction display**
The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.
Cruise control is selected

2 Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated

3 Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

System limits
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:
- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.

To activate cruise control: press rocker switch 1 up.
To activate cruise control: press rocker switch 2 up (SET+) or down (SET-). The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

Press rocker switch 2 up (SET+). The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle. If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

To increase/reduce speed: press rocker switch 2 up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

Press rocker switch 2 beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

Press rocker switch 2 up. If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

To adopt the detected speed: press rocker switch 3 up. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

To deactivate cruise control: press rocker switch 3 down (CNCL).

To deactivate cruise control: press rocker switch 1 down.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Function of DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR deactivates automatically in the following situations:
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated (→ page 211)
- At speeds greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)

The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display along with the Off message. The status indicator in the multifunction display disappears. You also hear a warning tone.

Driving and parking 209
Information on DSR

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the speed driven and the target speed differ, and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction.

- Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. Depending on road surface and tires, DSR may not always be able to keep to the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and when necessary, also apply the brakes.

**Activating/deactivating DSR (vehicles with Off-road package or E-Active Body Control)**

**Requirements:**
- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.
  - If the current vehicle speed is too high, the Max. Speed 24 mph message appears in the multifunction display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

**To activate:** pull rocker switch 1. Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display.

**To deactivate:** pull rocker switch 1. Indicator lamp 2 and the DSR symbol go out.
Changing the target speed

To increase or decrease the target speed:
press rocker switch 1 up to the point of resistance for a higher target speed and down for a lower target speed.
The selected target speed increases or decreases by 1 mph (1 km/h) and appears with the DSR symbol in the multifunction display.

The target speed always adjusts in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments. This is regardless of whether you press the rocker switch to or beyond the point of resistance.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h) and, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h). The maximum speed is reduced when driving in LOW RANGE off-road  (→ page 180).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic)  (→ page 174)
- Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: takes one-sided overtaking restrictions
into account on freeways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:
- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:
- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.
In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:
- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

### Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Requirements:**
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed (vehicle traveling faster than 12 mph (20 km/h)).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- DSR is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with Off-road package:** the drive program is deactivated.
- The vehicle does not skid.

To activate/deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press button 1.

To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press rocker switch 3 up (SET +) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch 4 up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.
To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with a stored speed:

- press rocker switch 4 up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

If rocker switch 4 is pressed up again after activation with a stored speed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

To accept the displayed speed restriction when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active:

- press rocker switch 4 (RES) up.

The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

To pull away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Press rocker switch 4 (RES) up.

or

Press and hold rocker switch 3 up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

Press rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

Press and hold rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point.

To deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- press rocker switch 4 (CNCL) down.

To increase/reduce speed:

- press rocker switch 3 up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

Press and hold rocker switch 3 up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

Press and hold rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point.

To increase or reduce the specified distance from the vehicle in front:

- press rocker switch 2 up or down.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.
If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed. The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a freeway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 80 mph (130 km/h).

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

**System limits**
Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

**WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed**

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:
- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer
- Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

**Function of route-based speed adaptation**

The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.
When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can be configured in the multimedia system (→ page 217).

Route events ahead are:
- Bends
- T-intersections, traffic circles and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (→ page 380))

When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:
- Turning off at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is canceled in the following cases:
- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits
Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, lane narrowing, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:
- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:
- Settings > Assistance > Route-based Speed

Activate or deactivate the function.

When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

Further information on the route-based speed adaptation (page 215).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

- The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance with a driving style outside the center of the lane.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.
hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display \( \text{1} \) appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

The warning is not issued, or is stopped, when the driver gives confirmation to the system:
- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limitation has been reached, a visual and acoustic warning is issued.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighboring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

**System limits**
Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:
- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the roadway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, e.g. in a construction area or intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:
- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

**WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning**

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur. This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

Steer according to traffic conditions.

**Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist**

**Requirements:**
- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:
- Settings
- Schnellzugriff (Quick access)
- Select Steering Assist.

**Function of Active Lane Change Assist**

The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal indicator.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a freeway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane Change to the Left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a gray arrow appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated along with the display in the multifunction display.
If the assistance graphic is shown when changing lanes, the lane change display appears with an additional arrow pointing towards the adjacent lane (→ page 221).

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on freeway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be canceled. If it is canceled, the Lane Change Canceled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

▶ Monitor the lane change.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

**System limits**

The system limits of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 217). The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

**Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist**

Multimedia system:

- Settings
- Assistance
- Act. Lane Change A.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

**Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist**

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning Emergency Stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
• if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:
• steering
• braking or accelerating
• pressing a steering wheel button
• operating Touch Control
• activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Traffic Jam Assist

Active Traffic Jam Assist is country-dependent and only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package Plus and factory navigation.

Active Traffic Jam Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Traffic Jam Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Traffic Jam Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Active Traffic Jam Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Active Traffic Jam Assist activates automatically when all of the following conditions are met:
• You are in a traffic jam on a freeway or high-speed major road.
• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on and active (→ page 213).
• Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 201).
• Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 219).
• You are traveling no faster than 35 mph (60 km/h).

The following symbol is displayed in the instrument cluster when the system is active:

System limitations
The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Traffic Jam Assist (→ page 217).

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:
• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
• Route-based speed adaptation
• Active Steering Assist
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation

1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored

Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
Vehicle in front
Distance indicator
Set specified distance
Active Lane Change Assist lane change display

On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer
The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic...
adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

**Active Steering Assist status display**

1. Gray steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limits detected

During the transition from active to passive status, symbol 3 is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, symbol 1 is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

**Function of Hill Start Assist**

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:
- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

**HOLD function**

**HOLD function**

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

**System limitations**

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.
- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

**HOLD function**
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

1. **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- During towing
- In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver’s door is closed or the seat belt on the driver’s side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

**Activating the HOLD function**

- Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the \[\text{HOLD}\] display appears in the multifunction display.
- Release the brake pedal.

**Deactivating the HOLD function**

- Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- Depress the brake pedal until the \[\text{HOLD}\] display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.
The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position [P] or by the electric parking brake:
- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver’s door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

Start-off assist

Function of the start-off assist

The start-off assist enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

Do not activate the start-off assist on public roads.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP®.

Activating the start-off assist

WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use start-off assist, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.
If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!
- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

- Deactivate ESP® (→ page 200).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- Engage the [D] drive position (→ page 178).
- Select the sportiest available drive program [S] or [S]** (→ page 175).
- Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.

- Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Canceling start-off assist

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate the ESP®.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system, which also ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.
AIRMATIC consists of:
- All-round air suspension
- Speed-dependent lowering
- Manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance which can be adjusted using a level button
- Vehicles with ADS PLUS: also Adaptive Damping System with constant adjustment of damping characteristics for improved driving comfort

Available suspension settings and vehicle levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suspension setting</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C (Comfort drive program) | - The suspension tuning is comfortable.  
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.  
- When driving at speeds above approximately 87 mph (140 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.  
- When driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle is raised again.  
- **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level irrespective of speed. |
| E (Economy drive program) | - The suspension tuning is firmer.  
- The vehicle is set to low level -1.  
- **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level. |
| S (Sport drive program) | - The suspension tuning is firmer.  
- The vehicle is set to low level -1.  
- **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level. |
### Suspension setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suspension setting</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **B** (Sport Plus drive program) | - The suspension tuning is even firmer.
- The vehicle is set to low level -2.  
- **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level.  |
| **F** (Off-roaddrive program for vehicles without Off-road package) | - Suspension tuning is suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain.
- The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.
- When driving at speeds above approximately 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), the vehicle is raised.  |
| **F** (Off-roaddrive program for vehicles with Off-road package) | - Suspension tuning is suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain.
- The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.
- When driving at speeds above approximately 71 mph (115 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below approximately 47 mph (75 km/h), the vehicle is raised.  |
| **G** (Off-road Plus drive program for vehicles with Off-road package) | - Suspension tuning is suitable for difficult off-road terrain.
- The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.
- When driving at speeds above approximately 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), the vehicle is raised.  |
Suspension setting Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual drive program</td>
<td>- You can call up individual suspension tuning settings here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Lower When Getting In On       | - The active entry/exit level sets the vehicle to low level -2 to facilitate entering/exiting the vehicle.  
                                      - When driving at speeds above approx. 20 mph (30 km/h), the entry/exit level is deactivated and the vehicle is raised. |

System limitations
Airmatic may not be available or have only limited availability:
- if the overheating protection is activated due to frequent level changes by depressing the level button within a short time. The message appears in the multifunction display.

After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restriction.

Setting the vehicle level

**WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle center of gravity. The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.
**WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:**
When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards. You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

**NOTE** Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when you lower the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- **Vehicles without Off-road package:** the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 40 mph (65 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Off-road package:**
  - Off-road level +1: the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - Off-road level +2: the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 40 mph (65 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - Off-road level +3: the vehicle is not moving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h) and the rear fog lamp is not switched on.

---

**Differences between different vehicle levels compared to the normal level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle level</th>
<th>Vehicles without Off-road package</th>
<th>Vehicles with Off-road package</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Car wash</td>
<td>Approx. +3.54 in (+90 mm)</td>
<td>Approx. +3.54 in (+90 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level +3</td>
<td>Unavailable</td>
<td>Approx. +3.54 in (+90 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level +2</td>
<td>Unavailable</td>
<td>Approx. +2.36 in (+60 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level +1</td>
<td>Approx. +2.36 in (+60 mm)</td>
<td>Approx. +1.18 in (+30 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)</td>
<td>Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport +</td>
<td>Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)</td>
<td>Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Raising the vehicle (vehicles without Off-road package)

Push rocker switch 1 forwards. Indicator lamp 2 flashes while the vehicle is being raised and lights up continuously when it has finished rising.

Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle rises to the normal level in the drive programs Sport or Sport + if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:
- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- After selecting a different drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Lowering the vehicle (vehicles without Off-road package)

Pull rocker switch 1. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.
Raising the vehicle (vehicles with Off-road package)

Push rocker switch 1 forwards.

- Off-road level +1: one indicator lamp 2 lights up continuously when the vehicle has finished rising.
- Off-road level +2: two indicator lamps 2 light up continuously when the vehicle has finished rising.

- Off-road level +3: three indicator lamps 2 light up continuously when the vehicle has finished rising.

Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- Off-road level +3: when driving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h) or when the rear fog lamp is switched on.
  The vehicle is lowered to off-road level +2.
- Off-road level +2:
  - When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).

The vehicle is lowered to off-road level +1.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

- Off-road level +1:
  - When driving faster than 71 mph (115 km/h).
  - When driving briefly between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 71 mph (115 km/h).

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).

The vehicle is lowered to the normal level.

- After selecting a different drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
  The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.
Lowering the vehicle (vehicles with Off-road package)

Pull rocker switch 1.
- Off-road level +3: the vehicle is lowered to off-road level +2. Two indicator lamps 2 light up continuously when the vehicle has finished lowering.
- Off-road level +2: the vehicle is lowered to off-road level +1. One indicator lamp 2 lights up continuously when the vehicle has finished lowering.
- Off-road level +1: the vehicle is lowered to the normal level. No indicator lamp 2 lights up when the vehicle has finished lowering.

Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

Setting the entering/exiting level (AIRMATIC)

Requirements:
- The engine is running.
- The vehicle is moving at speeds less than 20 mph (30 km/h)

Multimedia system:
- Settings
- Schnellzugriff (Quick access)
- Select Lower When Getting In On. The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate entering and exiting.
- Further information on AIRMATIC (→ page 225).

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

Function of E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is an electrohydraulic suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. The suspension tuning is adjusted depending on the road surface, vehicle load and the drive program selected.

The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function detects areas of unevenness in the road before you drive over them by means of a multifunction camera. This reduces chassis movements. The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on the following factors:
- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- Drive program

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL comprises:
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN
- Curve inclination function CURVE
- Recovery mode
- Individual wheel control
- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manual level adjustment
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
Available suspension settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive program</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Sport]     | • The suspension tuning is firmer.  
               • The vehicle is set to low level -1.  
               • ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.  
               • The curve inclination function is deactivated.  
               • **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level. |
| ![Sport Plus]| • The suspension tuning is even firmer.  
               • The vehicle is set to low level -2.  
               • ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.  
               • The curve inclination function is deactivated.  
               • **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level. |
**Drive program** | **Characteristics**
---|---
![Comfort] | - The suspension tuning is comfortable.
- The vehicle is raised to normal level.
- If the trailer socket is not contacted (trailer/bicycle rack): when driving at speeds above approximately 87 mph (140 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle is raised again.
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.
- The curve inclination function is deactivated.
- **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level irrespective of speed.

![CURVE] | - The suspension tuning is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- When driving at speeds above approximately 87 mph (140 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle is raised again.
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.
- The curve inclination function is active.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive program</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Economy](drive_program_icon) (Economy) | - The suspension tuning is comfortable.  
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.  
- When driving at speeds above approximately 87 mph (140 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.  
- When driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle is raised again.  
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.  
- The curve inclination function is deactivated.  
- **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level irrespective of speed. |
| ![Off-road in vehicles without Off-road package](drive_program_icon) (Off-road in vehicles without Off-road package) | - Suspension tuning is suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain.  
- The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.  
- When driving at speeds above approximately 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.  
- When driving at speeds below approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), the vehicle is raised.  
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.  
- The curve inclination function is deactivated.  
- Free driving mode and the individual wheel control function can be activated provided the necessary conditions are met. |
### Drive program Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Drive program</strong></th>
<th><strong>Characteristics</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Off-road in vehicles with Off-road package] | - Suspension tuning is suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain.  
- The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.  
- When driving at speeds above approximately 71 mph (115 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.  
- When driving at speeds below approximately 47 mph (75 km/h), the vehicle is raised.  
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.  
- The curve inclination function is deactivated.  
- Free driving mode and the individual wheel control function can be activated provided the necessary conditions are met. |
| ![Off-road Plus in vehicles with Off-road package] | - Suspension tuning is suitable for difficult off-road terrain.  
- The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.  
- When driving at speeds above approximately 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.  
- When driving at speeds below approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), the vehicle is raised.  
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.  
- The curve inclination function is deactivated.  
- Free driving mode and the individual wheel control function can be activated provided the necessary conditions are met. |
| ![Individual] | - You can call up individual suspension tuning settings here. |
Function of ROAD SURFACE SCAN

This function is not available in all countries.

This function is only available in combination with the multifunction camera.

ROAD SURFACE SCAN:

- Monitors the road in front of the vehicle using multifunction camera 1.

- Is active when one of drive programs Comfort or CURVE is selected.

- Detects unevenness in the road surface, e.g. bumps, before the vehicle drives over them.

- Reduces chassis movements.

System limitations

ROAD SURFACE SCAN can be impaired in the following situations or can stop functioning:

- If the roadway is insufficiently lit, e.g. at night.

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.

- If the windshield in the area of multifunction camera 1 is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.

- If the road surface has no optic structure or reflects light.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short.

- If sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature.

- During dynamic driving maneuvers, e.g. if you accelerate or brake the vehicle sharply.

- At speeds below 4 mph (7 km/h) or above 112 mph (180 km/h).

- If the vehicle is at a raised level or in drive program Sport or Sport Plus.

Observe the notes on cleaning the multifunction camera (→ page 462).

Function of recovery mode

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury due to the vehicle moving up and down

When free driving mode is activated, the vehicle bounces up and down. Body parts could become trapped if they are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Make sure that nobody is under or in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle when free driving mode is activated.
**NOTE** Risk of damage due to the vehicle moving up and down

When free driving mode is activated, the vehicle bounces up and down. Vehicle parts may be damaged if the underbody bottoms out.

- Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance when free driving mode is activated.

Recovery mode is a function of the suspension which can assist the driver on loose surfaces (e.g. sand, snow) when freeing a vehicle which has become stuck.

The vehicle body rocks in slow, vertical motions when recovery mode has been activated. This temporarily puts the wheels under greater load, which means they have increased traction and the vehicle is freed.

You can activate recovery mode via Off-road Assist (→ page 241).

---

**Function of individual wheel control**

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

The vehicle can be lowered when the individual wheel control function has been activated. Body parts could become trapped if they are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is under the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when individual wheel control is activated.

**NOTE** Risk of damage due to the vehicle moving up and down

The vehicle can be lowered or raised on one or more wheels when the individual wheel control function has been activated. Vehicle parts could be damaged due to contact with objects.

- Make sure that the vehicle has sufficient room to move when the individual wheel control function has been activated.

Individual wheel control is a function of the suspension which can be used to set the vehicle level for each wheel individually. This can help to improve alignment of the body when driving off-road.

You can activate individual wheel control via Off-road Assist (→ page 241).

**Setting the vehicle level**

**WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle center of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.
**WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:**
When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards. You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- Off-road level +1: the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
- Off-road level +2: the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 40 mph (65 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
- Off-road level +3: the vehicle is not moving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).

**Raising the vehicle (vehicles without Off-road package)**

Push rocker switch 1 forwards. Indicator lamp 2 flashes while the vehicle is being raised and lights up continuously when it has finished rising.

- Requirements:
  - The vehicle has been started.
  - **Vehicles without Off-road package:** the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 40 mph (65 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - **Vehicles with Off-road package:**
    - Off-road level +1: the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
    - Off-road level +2: the vehicle is not driving at speeds greater than 40 mph (65 km/h) or is operating with a trailer or bicycle rack with a correctly established electrical connection 19 mph (30 km/h).
Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle rises to the normal level in the drive programs Sport or Sport + if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:
- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- After selecting a different drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

---

**Lowering the vehicle (vehicles without Off-road package)**

- Pull rocker switch \(\textcircled{1}\). The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

---

**Raising the vehicle (vehicles with Off-road package)**

- Push rocker switch \(\textcircled{1}\) forwards.
  - Off-road level +1: one indicator lamp \(\textcircled{2}\) lights up continuously when the vehicle has finished rising.
  - Off-road level +2: two indicator lamps \(\textcircled{2}\) light up continuously when the vehicle has finished rising.
• Off-road level +3: three indicator lamps light up continuously when the vehicle has finished rising. Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:
• Off-road level +3: when driving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
  The vehicle is lowered to off-road level +2.
• Off-road level +2:
  - When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).

The vehicle is lowered to off-road level +1. 

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

• Off-road level +1:
  - When driving faster than 71 mph (115 km/h).
  - When driving briefly between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 71 mph (115 km/h).
  - **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** you are driving at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).

The vehicle is lowered to the normal level.

• After selecting a different drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
  The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

**Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** the vehicle lowers to the normal level if the electrical connection has been correctly established.

**Lowering the vehicle (vehicles with Off-road package)**

1. Pull rocker switch 1.
   - Off-road level +3: the vehicle is lowered to off-road level +2. Two indicator lamps light up continuously when the vehicle has finished lowering.
   - Off-road level +2: the vehicle is lowered to off-road level +1. One indicator lamp lights up continuously when the vehicle has finished lowering.
   - Off-road level +1: the vehicle is lowered to the normal level. No indicator lamp lights up when the vehicle has finished lowering.

Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

**Setting Off-road Assist**

**Requirements:**
• the vehicle is stationary
• the vehicle is set to off-road level 1 or 2
• the Off-road or Off-road Plus (only vehicles with Off-road package) drive program has been selected
• the ignition is switched on
• all doors and the hood are closed
the transmission is not engaged in position P
there is no trailer coupled
the vehicle is outdoors
the detected lateral inclination of the vehicle must not exceed approx. 15°
the system is within its operating temperature
the on-board voltage is sufficiently high

Multimedia system:
Settings  Assistance

Recovery mode
Recovery mode assists the driver when pulling away on rough terrain, such as sand or snow.

Select Free Driving Assist.
Select Start.
Recovery mode is activated.
Select Stop to stop recovery mode.

Recovery mode is automatically deactivated in the following situations:
- you are actually traveling faster than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- after a running time of 30 seconds
- it is detected that an object has hit the underbody of the vehicle hard
- not all conditions are met

Individual wheel control
Individual wheel control enables the vehicle level to be set separately for each wheel.

Select Individual Wheel Ctrl.
Set the vehicle level for the desired wheel.
You can also use the touch display to set the level for two or more wheels at the same time.
Select Reset to set all wheels to the default setting.

Individual wheel control is automatically deactivated in the following situations:
- you are traveling faster than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- it is detected that an object has hit the underbody of the vehicle hard
- not all conditions are met

Further information on recovery mode (→ page 237).

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors on the front bumper and six sensors on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuver-
ing and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the Warn early all-round setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides (→ page 247).

The Warn early all-round setting is always active at the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h).
Display of Active Parking Assist PARKTRONIC in the Head-up Display

Optionally, obstacles detected by Active Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front 1 and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides 2 can also be displayed in the Head-up Display.

System limits
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:
- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, especially after driving off-road, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Vehicles without 360° Camera

Vehicles with 360° Camera
### Problem Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Rear segments 1 or all-round segments 2 light up red. The [symbol] symbol appears in the multifunction display. | Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning and has been deactivated due to signal interference.  
- Start the vehicle again.  
- Check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location. |
| | **Function of the passive side impact protection**  
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it. | During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle. |
| Rear segments 1 or all-round segments 2 light up red. At the same time, a warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds every time the vehicle is started. The [symbol] symbol appears in the multifunction display. | The sensors are dirty.  
- Clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (page 462).  
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction.  
- Start the vehicle again.  
- If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
| | **Segment color depending on distance**  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Lateral distance in cm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Approx. 30 – 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Approx. &lt; 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the
Vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.

Vehicles without 360° Camera
1 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3 Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)

Vehicles with 360° Camera
1 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3 Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:
- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations
The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.
The following objects are not detected, for example:
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
<th>Risk of an accident from objects at close range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:
- Settings ➤ Quick Access ➤ PARKTRONIC
- Activate or deactivate the function.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Multimedia system:
- Settings ➤ Assistance ➤ Camera & Parking ➤ Set Warning Tones

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones
- Select Warning Tone Volume.
- Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones
- Select Warning Tone Pitch.
- Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones
You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.
- Select Warn Early All Around.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.
- Select Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Reversing camera
Function of the rear view camera

When you engage reverse gear, the image from rear view camera 1 is shown in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.
The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

**Vehicles without Active Parking Assist**

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

- **Normal view**
  1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
  2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
  3. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
  4. Bumper
  5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area

- **Wide-angle view**

- **Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)**
  1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
5. Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
6. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))

When Active Parking Assist is active, lane markings 1 are displayed in green. If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

If the entire system fails, the internal segments of the warning display are shown in red and the symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when backing up and are hidden when driving forwards.

Wide-angle view
Trailerview (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, a message appears in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 462).

- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
360° camera

**Function of the 360° Camera**
The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:
- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

**Views of the 360° Camera**
You can select from different views:

1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the rear view camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

### Top view

1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display changes:
- From approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m): yellow
- From approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m): orange
- From approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m): red
When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:
- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

**Guide lines**

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

1. When Active Parking Assist is active, lane markings are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.

In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

**Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)**

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch
When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.
This view supports maneuvering procedures with a trailer.

**Side view of the mirror cameras**
The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.

1. **Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out**
2. **Marker of the wheel contact points**

**System failure**
If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In
this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Observe the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 462).

**Selecting a view for the 360° Camera**
- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 251).

**Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera**
Multimedia system:
- Settings
- Assistance
- Camera & Parking
- Select Open Camera Cover.

The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

**Setting the camera as a favorite**
You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.
- Press the button on the touchpad.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- Select New Favorite.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

**Active Parking Assist**

**Function of Active Parking Assist**
Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds below approximately 22 mph (35 km/h).

If all requirements are met, the display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display. The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path, switches on the turn signal indicator and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist supports by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.
Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position $P$.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

**System limits**

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission**: The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g. the following:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
• If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:
• If the parking space is on a curb.
• If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

---

**Parking with Active Parking Assist**

![Diagram showing Active Parking Assist features](image)

1. Press button 1.

The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

- Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Select desired parking space 4.
- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse. Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.
Confirm selected parking space

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to D.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

If, for example, the *Please Engage Reverse Gear* message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the *Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle* display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.
- You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be canceled, should a gear be changed.

### Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.
Press button 1. The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.

- The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.
- The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the **Please Engage Forward Gear** message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.
The image shows an example of a vehicle with a 360° Camera. After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle message appears in the media display. A warning tone and display 4 in the media display prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist
Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle’s speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in the media display:

![Warning Symbol]

**WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations. In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:
- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.
- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:
- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.
System limits
The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.
When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert
Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 265).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: the Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, symbol 1 appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not react to the warning, the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:
- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert
Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 265).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: the Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, symbol 1 appears in the media display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:
- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations
The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistance
Multimedia system:
Settings ► Assistance ► Camera & Parking
Switch Maneuvering Assist. on or off.

Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (page 259) and Cross Traffic Alert (page 260).

ATTENTION ASSIST
Function of ATTENTION ASSIST
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on freeways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break. ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.
- Standard: normal system sensitivity.
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears in the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:
- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the circle, the higher the attentional level determined
  - As your attention wanes, the circle in the center of the display becomes smaller
Setting ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:

Setting options
- Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area
- Select Suggest Rest Area.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
- Select the suggested rest area.
You are guided to the selected rest area.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:
- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:
- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver’s door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).
Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera 1 and assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster, in the head unit and head-up display. The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions). Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display

Traffic Sign Assist also uses information in the navigation system. The display can therefore be updated without detecting traffic signs when you leave or enter a city or change roads, e.g. freeway entry or exit road.
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- The multifunction camera is affected by glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- The windshield is dirty in the area of the multifunction camera, or the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered, or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- The signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply, you may pass traffic signs that are outside the camera’s field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Requirements:
- For automatic adoption of speed limits: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Attributes

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

- Select Limit Adoption.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter:

Further information (→ page 213).

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- Select Display in HU.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
Adjusting the type of warning

- Select Visual & Audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning Threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind your vehicle and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

- **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

- **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the
warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash. This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:
- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- In the event of stationary or slowly moving objects.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)
The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package. If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.
WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:
- If vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:
- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display. In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.
Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
Multimedia system:

Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist
Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:
- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:
- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.
Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming traffic can be detected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can also be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).
If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the multifunction display.

**Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist**

The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

A lane-correcting brake application also occurs in the Sensitive setting in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a solid lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

**System limitations**

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the roadway is very narrow and winding.
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:

Setting the sensitivity
The availability of this function is dependent on the country.
Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Activating/deactivating the haptic warning
Select Warning.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation notes

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:
- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:
- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:
- The tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Vehicles with AIRMATIC/ACTIVE BODY CONTROL: If the socket of the trailer hitch is occupied, e.g. by a trailer or rear bicycle rack, the
vehicle is set to the normal level regardless of the drive program at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).

**Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged
If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.
- Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

**NOTE** Damage to the fully-electric trailer hitch
The fully-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.
- Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

**Requirements**
Ensure the following before extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically:
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The range of movement is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

**Extending the ball neck fully electrically**

Button on the tailgate
Button on the driver’s door

To extend: pull button 1. Indicator lamp 2 will flash and the Trailer Coupling Extending display message will appear on the multifunction display. The ball neck will extend fully electrically.

Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked in place when indicator lamp 2 lights up continuously.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp 2 flashes and the Check Trailer Hitch Lock display message appears on the multifunction display.

Retracting the ball neck fully electrically

Pull button 1. Indicator lamp 2 flashes and the message Trailer Coupling Extending appears on the multifunction display. The ball neck will retract fully electrically.

Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked in place once indicator lamp 2 goes out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp 2 flashes and the message Check Trailer Hitch Lock appears on the multifunction display.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 580)
- Display messages (→ page 532)

**Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer**

**WARNING** Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

- The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.
You do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The ball neck must be extended and engaged in the securely locked position

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:
- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:
- The trailer is connected correctly
- The trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems are affected by a correctly connected trailer:
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera

**Coupling up a trailer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

Do not use the vehicle’s power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information about a suitable ball head for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 114).

- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.

- Open the socket cap.

- Insert the plug with lug 1 in groove 3 on the socket.

- Turn bayonet coupling 2 clockwise as far as it will go.

- Let the cap engage.

- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).

- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Decoupling a trailer

**WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**NOTE** Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

**Vehicles with level control system:** The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

**NOTE** Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when swinging the ball neck fully electrically:

- bumper
- adapter cable
- adapter plug

- Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before swinging the ball neck fully electrically.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.
**Bicycle rack**

**WARNING** Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.

- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

**NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

- Use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.

---

Depending on the bicycle rack’s design, different numbers of bicycles can be transported.

The following bicycle rack designs are possible:

- When mounted by attaching to ball head 1, the maximum load capacity is 165.3 lb (75 kg). Up to three bicycles can be transported.
When mounted on ball head 1 and guide pin 2, the maximum load capacity is 220.5 lb (100 kg). Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load. The vehicle’s driving characteristics change when a bicycle rack is installed. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tire pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tire pressure can be found in the tire pressure table (→ page 487).

Notes on loading
The larger the distance between the load’s center of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch. Observe the following notes:

- Mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.
- Always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle’s longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and center of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check that they are secure at regular intervals.

Do not use tarps or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.

Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack
1. Vertical distance between center of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between center of gravity and ball head
3. The center of gravity is on the vehicle’s center axis
Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bicycles</th>
<th>Total weight of bicycle rack and load</th>
<th>Max. distance</th>
<th>Max. distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Up to 165.3 lb (75 kg)</td>
<td>16.5 in (420 mm)</td>
<td>11.8 in (300 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Up to 220.5 lb (100 kg)</td>
<td>16.5 in (420 mm)</td>
<td>15.7 in (400 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When transporting four bicycles or with a total weight between 165.3 lb (75 kg) and 220.5 lb (100 kg), always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 477) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 478).
**Instrument Display overview**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit**

1. Speedometer (example)
2. Multifunction display
3. Tachometer (example)
4. Coolant temperature gauge
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

In addition to multifunction display 2, further content can be shown on displays 1 and 3 (→ page 282).

The segments on speedometer 1 indicate the system status for the following:
- Cruise control (→ page 207)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 211)

**NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the tachometer (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display may rise to the red mark.

**WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine
compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

1. **POWER** shows the electric drive support
2. **CHARGE** shows the recuperation power of the electric motor
3. **READY** shows the drive system’s operational readiness.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel

1. Back button, on-board computer
   - Press and hold: shows standard display
2. Touch Control, on-board computer
3. Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
4. Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
   - Voice Control System
   - Displays favorites
   - VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
   - Makes/accepts a call
Rejects/ends a call
Calls up the home screen
Touch Control multimedia system
Back button (press and hold)

Operating the on-board computer

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when you operate the on-board computer.

The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 283).

The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and the left-hand back/home button 1.

Different acoustic signals provide feedback when you operate the on-board computer, e.g.:
- when you are reaching the end of a list
- when you are scrolling through a list

The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Phone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Designs & Disp.
- Service

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

**To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 until the menu bar is displayed.
Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press the button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

To scroll in the menu bar: swipe left or right on left-hand Touch Control.

To call up a menu or confirm a selection: press left-hand Touch Control.

To scroll through displays or lists on the menu: swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control.

To call up a submenu or confirm a selection: press left-hand Touch Control.

To exit a submenu: press the back button on the left.

Selecting the Head-up Display
- If the Head-up Display is switched on: swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control to switch to the Head-up Display.
- If the Head-up Display is switched off: press the left-hand Touch Control.

Full-screen menu display
You can display the following menus in full on the Instrument Display:
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
  - In the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.
  - Press left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed in full.

Adjusting the design of the Instrument Display
On-board computer:
  ➤ Designs & Disp.

Setting the design
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control. The Instrument Display is shown in the selected design.

The following designs can be selected, depending on the vehicle equipment:
- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive
- Understated
- Standard Displays
Showing display content on the instrument cluster

Additional display content can also be shown on the instrument cluster.

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the required display content.
  When the display content is selected 1, it will briefly be highlighted.

1. Display content, left (example: speedometer)
2. The index points show the selected display content.

Display content selection, left:
- Speedometer
- Time/date
- Trip computer **From Start** and **From Reset**
- Range
- Audio
- Angle of incline and approach/departure angle

3. Display content, center (example: media)

Display content selection, center:
- Assistance graphic
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles and display
- Maintenance
Overview of displays on the multifunction display

1. Outside temperature
2. Time
3. Digital speedometer
4. Display section
5. Drive program
6. Transmission position

Further displays on the multifunction display:
- Gearshift recommendation (→ page 179)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 256)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 246)
- Cruise control (→ page 207)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 211)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 207)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 217)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 268)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 219)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 169)
- HOLD function (→ page 223)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 139)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 263).

For an overview of the warning and indicator lamps, see (→ page 580).
Adjusting the instrument lighting

Turn brightness control \(1\) up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

- **Service**
  - **To select the function**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
  - Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the **Service** menu:

- Message memory (→ page 532)
- **Tires**:
  - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 492)
  - Checking tire pressure with the tire pressure monitor (→ page 490)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitor (→ page 491)
- **ASSYST PLUS**: calls up the service due date (→ page 449)
- **Coolant**: coolant temperature display
- **Engine Oil Level**: engine oil level
- **Consumption Info**: fuel life cycle consumption

Calling up the assistant display

On-board computer:

- **Assistance**

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 261)
- Full-screen menu display

**To switch between the displays**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Status displays on the assistant display:

- ATTENTION ASSIST: deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 211)
- ECO Assist displays

**Calling up displays on the trip menu**

On-board computer:

- Trip
  - To select a display: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Trip menu in the widescreen cockpit:

- Standard display
- Range
- Current fuel consumption
- ECO display (→ page 171)
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- Full-surface menu display

Example: standard display

1. Trip distance
2. Total distance
Example: trip computer
1 Total distance
2 Driving time
3 Average speed
4 Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

- Trip

The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the Instrument Display (→ page 280).

You can reset the values of the following functions:
- Trip distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display (→ page 171)

To select the function to be reset: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- Select Yes.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

- Navigation

The following displays are available in the navigation menu:
- Navigation view
- Map view
- Full-surface map view

Example: no change of direction announced
1 Distance to the next change of direction
2 Distance to the next destination
Estimated arrival time at next destination
Current road

Example: change of direction announced
1 Distance to the change of direction
2 Road to which the change of direction leads
3 Change-of-direction symbol
4 Recommended lane (white)
5 Possible lane
6 Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:
- **Direction of Travel**: display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.
- **New Route... or Calculating Route...**: a new route is being calculated.
- **Road Not Mapped**: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- **No Route**: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- **Off Map**: the map for the current location is not available.
- **Area of Destination Reached**: when an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag will be displayed with the number of the intermediate destination. After this, route guidance will continue. Once the destination is reached, the checkered flag will be displayed. Route guidance will now be complete.

▶ **To exit the menu**: press the back button on the left.

**Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system:**
You can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a destination**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- Route guidance will start. If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
  - Select Yes.
  - Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  - Route guidance will start.
Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

1. Radio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency range</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Name of track</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

To select a radio station: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

1. Media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media source</th>
<th>Track number and current track</th>
<th>Name of artist (example)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

To change tracks on an active media source: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

### Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

**Requirements:**
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

### On-board computer:

**Phone**

The most recent telephone calls (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Phone menu.
- **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.
- If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The telephone number will be dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:
- **Please Wait:** the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (page 397).
- **Updating Data...:** the call list is being updated.
- **Importing Contacts:** contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

### Accepting/rejecting a call

**Vehicles with Head-up Display:** when you receive a call, the Incoming Call message will appear on the Head-up Display.
Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select [Accept] or [Reject].
Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using the [Accept] or [Reject] button on the steering wheel.

Setting the Head-up Display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

- **HEAD-UP DISPLAY**

The following Head-up Display settings can be selected:
- Position
- Brightness
- Displays

**To select a setting**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Press the left-hand Touch Control.

**To adjust the position**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

**To adjust the brightness**: swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
Press the left-hand Touch Control.

**Selecting what the Head-up Display shows**

(Example)

1. To switch the Head-up Display on/off
2. Left display area
   - Navigation system
   - Inclination, gradient and compass
   - Average consumption
   - G-Meter
3. Central display area
4. Right display area
   - Traffic Sign Assist
   - Vehicle level
   - Differential Assistance graphic
5. To adjust the position, brightness and lower display area
6. Index points
7. Lower display area

Non-required display areas 2 to 6 can be hidden.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

**To select a display**: swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Head-up Display

Function of the Head-up Display

The Head-up Display projects information from the navigation system, the driver assistance systems and some warning messages above the cockpit into the driver’s field of vision.

Display elements

1. Navigation messages
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming Call message will appear on the Head-up Display.

System limitations

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- The positioning of the display image
- Light conditions
- Wet roads
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the Head-up Display off and on again.

Switching the Head-up Display on/off

Multimedia system:

Select HUD.
The Head-up Display is activated.
Notes on operating safety

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.

- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

**Operation**

**Overview of operating the multifunction steering wheel**

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.
Conducting a dialog

For the dialog with the Voice Control System, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

To activate or continue dialog by using a keyword: say "Hello Mercedes" to activate the Voice Control System. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 294). For this, it is not necessary to press up the £ rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.

Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hi Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

Press the £ rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.

You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

To correct an entry: say the Correction voice command.

To select an entry from the selection list: say the line number or the contents.

To browse the selection list: say the Next or Back voice command.

To interrupt the dialog: say the Pause voice command.

The dialog can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the £ rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.

To jump to the preceding dialog: say the Back voice command.

To jump back to the top dialog level: say the Home voice command.

To cancel the dialog: say the Close voice command or press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.
To interrupt a voice output: speak in the middle of a voice dialog when the system is still answering. The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.

The Speak During Voice Output option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this (→ page 294).

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Setting the Voice Control System (multimedia system)

Please note for online voice control:
- Your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (→ page 418).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 422).

Please note for activation of contacts for online use:
- Online voice control is activated.

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

Setting the Voice Control System (multimedia system)

Switching on voice interruption

Select Speak During Voice Output. If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Activating/deactivating online voice control

Select Voice Activation "Hey Mercedes". Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialog.

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 294).

Multimedia system:
Select Online Voice Control Subscr.
You will be connected with the Mercedes me portal.

Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me portal.

Activating contacts for online use

Select Contacts for Online Use.
When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Help functions

Using the corresponding voice commands you receive the following information and assistance in the following cases:

- For optimal operation: say the Voice control tutorial voice command or call up the Digital Operator’s Manual with Could you go to the Voice Control System tutorial please?, for example. The full extent of the Digital Operator’s Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary. Here you can also find explanatory videos which introduce you to the functions of the Voice Control System.
- Current application: on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the Help voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of the Voice Control System for the current application.
- Continued dialog: say the Help voice command during a voice dialog. For every step of the dialog you receive matching information.
- Specific function: say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after pressing the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the Help for the telephone voice command, for example.

Notes on optimal use of the Voice Control System

Notes on how to improve recognition:
- Activate online voice control (→ page 294).
- Only operate the Voice Control System from the driver’s seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear passenger compartment.
- For telephone or address book entries:
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- For radio program names: say the Read out station list voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.
To improve recognition, depending on the outside temperature, either the blowers for ventilation or heating are reduced when the Voice Control System is started.

Notes on online voice control

Online voice control improves recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g., information about POIs and about the weather. We therefore recommend that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 322).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 323).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (→ page 294).

Essential voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases the Voice Control System also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Content in angled brackets, e.g. <POI> or <contact>, is a placeholder which has to be completed by you with the desired term. The voice command: Set <POI> as intermediate destination could, for example, be completed with: Set Mercedes-Benz Arena as intermediate destination.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Switch to navigation</td>
<td>I would like to go to navigation</td>
<td>Switches to navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to address book</td>
<td>I would like to switch to the address book</td>
<td>Switches to the address book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Colloquial example</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to telephone</td>
<td>I would like to switch to the phone</td>
<td>Switches to the telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to messages</td>
<td>Can you switch to messages please?</td>
<td>Switches to the text message applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to radio</td>
<td>I would like to switch to the radio</td>
<td>Switches to radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to media</td>
<td>I would like to switch to the media application</td>
<td>Switches to media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to comfort</td>
<td>I would like to go to the comfort application</td>
<td>Switches to the comfort settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to vehicle info</td>
<td>I would like to go to the vehicle application</td>
<td>Switches to vehicle information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to settings</td>
<td>I would like to go to the settings menu</td>
<td>Switches to the menu with the setting options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is not necessary to first call up a menu in order to operate a function it contains with the Voice Control System. You can operate the function directly using voice input, e.g. call a contact or enter a destination for navigation. You can find further information in the overview tables for voice commands.

**Overview of navigation voice commands**

Using the navigation voice commands you can enter POIs and conventional addresses or navigate to your own contacts. You can also carry out important navigation settings directly. The
following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

### Navigation voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to <code>&lt;address&gt;</code></td>
<td>Navigate to address &quot;Euclid Avenue in Cleveland&quot;</td>
<td>Starts navigation directly to the desired address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to <code>&lt;contact&gt;</code></td>
<td>Drive/bring me to the contact address of John Doe</td>
<td>Destination entry to a contact in the address book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to <code>&lt;3 word address&gt;</code></td>
<td>Drive to Takeover Dot Desk Dot Stumps</td>
<td>Starts navigation to a 3 word address, e.g. to the Mercedes-Benz Museum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>I would like to go home/I want to drive to my home address</td>
<td>Starts navigation to home address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>I would like to navigate to work</td>
<td>Starts navigation to your workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter POI</td>
<td>Bring me to a POI</td>
<td>Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to <code>&lt;POI&gt;</code></td>
<td>Navigate to &quot;McDonald's&quot;</td>
<td>Starts navigation to a POI directly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to the online POI <code>&lt;POI&gt;</code></td>
<td>Navigate to online POI &quot;McDonald's&quot;</td>
<td>Conducts a POI search on the Internet only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Colloquial example</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start route guidance</td>
<td>I would like to start route guidance/Navigate there</td>
<td>Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel route guidance</td>
<td>Can you quit route guidance?</td>
<td>Cancels route guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart route guidance</td>
<td>I would like to resume route guidance</td>
<td>Continues route guidance after a break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set &lt;address&gt; as intermediate destination</td>
<td>Set &quot;206 Princeton Lane in Bel Air&quot; as intermediate destination</td>
<td>Sets an address as an intermediate destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set &lt;contact&gt; as intermediate destination</td>
<td>Set &quot;John Doe&quot; as intermediate destination</td>
<td>Sets a contact from the address book as an intermediate destination on the route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set &lt;POI&gt; as intermediate destination</td>
<td>Set &quot;Brooklyn Bridge&quot; as intermediate destination</td>
<td>Sets a POI as an intermediate destination on the route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter address in &lt;country&gt;</td>
<td>I would like to enter a new address in &quot;France&quot;</td>
<td>Enters a destination in the desired country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter ZIP code</td>
<td>Start route guidance to a new ZIP code</td>
<td>Enters a ZIP code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last destinations</td>
<td>Show the previous destinations</td>
<td>Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show alternative routes</td>
<td>Search for alternative routes</td>
<td>Switches route guidance to another route</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Voice Control System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving recommendations on</td>
<td>Switch on driving recommendations</td>
<td>Switches on voice output for route guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving recommendations off</td>
<td>Mute the driving instructions</td>
<td>Switches off the voice output for route guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show traffic map</td>
<td>Switch on traffic jam info</td>
<td>Switches on the traffic map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide traffic map</td>
<td>Switch off the traffic jam messages</td>
<td>Switches off the traffic map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI icons on</td>
<td>Show me point of interest icons on the map please</td>
<td>Switches on display of POI symbols on the map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide POI icons</td>
<td>I would like to hide all POI symbols</td>
<td>Switches off the POI symbols display on the map</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overview of telephone voice commands**

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

### Telephone voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call &lt;telephone number&gt;</td>
<td>I would like you to dial 0171xxxxxxx</td>
<td>Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call &lt;contact&gt;</td>
<td>Call Jane Doe on her mobile</td>
<td>Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Colloquial example</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Mercedes-Benz emergency call center</td>
<td>Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency center?</td>
<td>An emergency call is initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Mercedes me</td>
<td>I'd like you to call the MB breakdown assistance please</td>
<td>Places a call with Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latest calls</td>
<td>Show me the list of missed calls</td>
<td>The list of missed calls is shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous calls</td>
<td>Show me the last calls</td>
<td>Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming calls</td>
<td>Show me the calls received</td>
<td>The list of incoming calls is shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing calls</td>
<td>Show me the list of outgoing calls</td>
<td>The list of outgoing calls is shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for &lt;contact&gt;</td>
<td>Could you open the contact &quot;John Doe&quot;?</td>
<td>Opens the contact data of a contact in the address book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redial</td>
<td>Redial/Call last phone number</td>
<td>Selects the last phone number dialed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change phone</td>
<td>Could you please switch to the second phone?</td>
<td>Changes the primary telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overview of media player voice commands**

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.
### Media player voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;track/albums/artists/</td>
<td>Play &quot;Yellow Submarine&quot;</td>
<td>The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composers/music genres&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play track &lt;track&gt;</td>
<td>Play song &quot;So What&quot;</td>
<td>The available tracks are played back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play album &lt;album&gt;</td>
<td>Play album &quot;A Night at the Opera&quot;</td>
<td>The available albums are played back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play artist &lt;artist&gt;</td>
<td>I want to listen to the artist &quot;Madonna&quot;</td>
<td>The available artists are played back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play composer &lt;composer&gt;</td>
<td>I'd like to hear the composer &quot;Ludwig van Beethoven&quot;</td>
<td>The available composers are played back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play music genre &lt;music genre&gt;</td>
<td>I'd like to hear the music genre &quot;Rock&quot;</td>
<td>The available music genres are played back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for track &lt;track&gt;</td>
<td>I would like to search for the song &quot;Sailing&quot;</td>
<td>The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say &quot;Play all tracks&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for album &lt;album&gt;</td>
<td>Search for album &quot;A Night at the Opera&quot;</td>
<td>The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say &quot;Play all tracks&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Colloquial example</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for artist &lt;artist&gt;</td>
<td>I would like to search for the artist &quot;Elton John&quot;</td>
<td>The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say &quot;Play all tracks&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for composer &lt;composer&gt;</td>
<td>Search for composer &quot;Beethoven&quot;</td>
<td>The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say &quot;Play all tracks&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for music genre &lt;music genre&gt;</td>
<td>Search for music genre &quot;Pop&quot;</td>
<td>The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say &quot;Play all tracks&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next track</td>
<td>Start the next song/video clip/film</td>
<td>Plays back the next track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous track</td>
<td>Play the last song/composition/clip again</td>
<td>Plays back the previous track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat this track</td>
<td>I'd like to listen to this track again</td>
<td>The current track is played back from the beginning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play similar music</td>
<td>I'd like to hear similar music</td>
<td>Similar tracks are played back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play random music</td>
<td>Play me a random track</td>
<td>Random tracks are played back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random playback on</td>
<td>Turn random playback on</td>
<td>Switches on random mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Overview of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

## Message voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text message to &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>I would like to write a new text to John Doe's mobile number</td>
<td>To create a text message. All address book names are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text message to &lt;Name&gt; &lt;Text&gt;</td>
<td>Write a new text message to Ms. Anne Harvey, business: &quot;When is the next meeting?&quot;</td>
<td>To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read out new text messages</td>
<td>Read out all new texts</td>
<td>To have new text messages read out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read out the last text message from &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>Read out last text message from &quot;John, private&quot;</td>
<td>The last text message from the person mentioned is read out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings and operate vehicle functions.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for vehicle settings or Help for vehicle functions. If no seat or side is mentioned for commands that relate to a seat or side of vehicle then all actions are carried out automatically for the driver's seat.

Vehicle voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Colloquial example</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature colder</td>
<td>I would like to reduce the temperature</td>
<td>Reduces the temperature of the air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air recirculation on</td>
<td>I would like to activate the air circula-</td>
<td>Switches on air recirculation mode for the air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic climate control</td>
<td>I would like to switch on the automatic</td>
<td>Switches on automatic climate control for the driver's or front passenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>driver on</td>
<td>climate control for the driver's seat</td>
<td>side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient light blue</td>
<td>Switch ambient light to blue</td>
<td>Switches ambient lighting, e.g. to blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wave massage driver on</td>
<td>I would like to switch on the wave massage for the driver's seat</td>
<td>Switches on the wave massage for the driver's or front passenger seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Colloquial example</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage driver’s seat off</td>
<td>Switch the driver’s side massage off</td>
<td>Switches off the massage function for the driver’s or front passenger seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat heating driver on</td>
<td>I would like to switch on the seat heating for the driver’s seat</td>
<td>Switches on the seat heating for the driver’s or front passenger seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat heating front passenger level 2</td>
<td>Seat heating front-passenger on level 2</td>
<td>Sets the seat heating for the driver’s or front passenger seat to level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current speed limit</td>
<td>I would like to hear the speed limit</td>
<td>Calls up the current speed limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside temperature</td>
<td>I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like</td>
<td>Calls up the outside temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average consumption</td>
<td>I would like to know the average fuel consumption</td>
<td>Calls up average consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle data</td>
<td>Can you please display the vehicle data menu?</td>
<td>Calls up vehicle data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>Tell me the current range</td>
<td>Calls up range data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance menu</td>
<td>Show me the driver assistance settings</td>
<td>Displays assistance settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control menu</td>
<td>Jump to the climate control menu</td>
<td>Displays climate control settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Colloquial example</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light menu</td>
<td>Switch to the light settings</td>
<td>Displays light settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats menu</td>
<td>I would like to switch to seat menu</td>
<td>Displays seat adjustment settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage menu</td>
<td>Could you please switch to the massage seat menu?</td>
<td>Displays massage settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next service</td>
<td>Tell me my next service appointment</td>
<td>Calls up the next service due date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview and operation
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.

---

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   Operating Touch Control (→ page 312)

2. Media display with touch functionality
   Home screen overview (→ page 310)
   Operating the touchscreen (→ page 313)

3. Touchpad
   Operating the touchpad (→ page 314)

4. Control knob
   Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or display on or off
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Turn: adjusts the volume

5. Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
   Calling up applications (→ page 320)

6. Buttons for vehicle functions/system settings and favorites/themes
   Calling up applications (→ page 320)

You can operate the multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control 1 and touchpad 3
  The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.

- Media display 2

Alternatively, you can conduct a dialog with the Voice Control System (→ page 316).
If the vehicle is equipped with gesture mode, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free as well as turning the reading light on or off (→ page 316). Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons \( \text{\textnumero} \) and \( \text{\textnumero} \) next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favorites using the \( \text{\textnumero} \) rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the \( \text{\textnumero} \) button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can create themes for various driving situations in the home screen as well as using the \( \text{\textnumero} \) rocker switch or the \( \text{\textnumero} \) button.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Center on the home screen and in the application menus.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

**Protection against theft**
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Notes on the media display**
Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 464).

**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

\( \text{\textnumero} \) If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia system display.
Home screen overview

1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
6. Calls up the Notifications Center
   The star indicates new notifications.
7. Calls up an application using the symbol
Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information

Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry, enters the destination address for home)

Number of applications and currently selected display area

Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 154)

Calls up SUGGESTIONS, THEMES and FAVORITES
Central control elements overview

1. Touch Control
2. Media display with touch functionality
3. Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)

1. button
   Shows the home screen and calls up applications

2. Touch Control
   Shows suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control 2.

3. button
   Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

4. Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
   - rocker switch
     Press down briefly: shows favorites
     Press down and hold: adds favorites and themes

   - rocker switch
     Turn: adjusts the volume VOL
     Press: switches off the sound

   - rocker switch
     Press up: makes or accepts a call
     Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 by using a single-finger swipe.
To select the menu item or entry: swipe up, down, left or right.
> Press Touch Control 2.
> To enter a character: enter a character using the keyboard.
> To move the digital map: swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control Multimedia system:

Press Touch Control 2.
Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control Multimedia system:

Select Acoustic Operating Feedback.

Set Normal, Loud or Off. If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

**Touchscreen**

Operating the touchscreen

**Tapping**

To select a menu item or entry: tap on a symbol or an entry.
To increase the map scale: tap twice quickly with one finger.
To reduce the map scale: tap with two fingers.
To enter characters with the keypad: tap on a button.

**Single-finger swipe**

To navigate in menus: swipe up, down, left or right.

To move the digital map: swipe in any direction.
To use handwriting to enter characters: write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

**Two-finger swipe**

To zoom in and out of the map: move two fingers together or apart.
To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website: move two fingers together or apart.
To turn the map: turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

**Touching, holding and moving**

To move the map: touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
To set the volume on a scale: touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

[Navigation menu]

**Settings** ➔ **System** ➔ **Controls**

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.
- Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

### Touchpad

**Operating the touchpad**

- **1** ➔ **button**
  - Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display
- **2** ➔ **button**
  - Pressing: shows the control menu of the last active audio source
  - Swiping to the left or right across **→**: selects the previous or next radio station/music track
- **3** ➔ **button**
  - Pressing: shows the home screen and calls up applications
- **4** ➔ **Touchpad**
  - Calls up suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad **4**.

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad **4** by using a single-finger swipe.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **Press touchpad** **4**.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
  - or
- **Write a character on the touchpad.**
To move the digital map: swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- To call up the Notifications Center: swipe down with two fingers.
- To close the Notifications Center: swipe up with two fingers.
- To call up the control menu of the last active audio source: swipe up with two fingers.
- To zoom in and out of the map: move two fingers together or apart.
- To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website: move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

To set the pressure sensitivity: switch Touchpad Tap on or off.

If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

Requirements:
- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

- Switch Haptic Operating Feedback on or off.

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

Requirements:
- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

- Set Normal, Loud or Off.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list.
the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Swipe to the left or right over the ~ button.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

- To show the control menu: press the ~ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.

- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

To hide the control menu: swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

MBUX in-car assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury from laser radiation from the camera

This product uses a laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, invisible laser beams can escape in an uncontrolled manner.

Laser radiation can damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

Overview of the MBUX in-car assistant

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX in-car assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free as well as turning the reading light on or off.

The MBUX in-car assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions.

The MBUX in-car assistant recognizes certain hand positions (poses).

The interaction area for the MBUX in-car assistant is in front of the media display, up to the center console including the touchpad, between the driver and front passenger.
The MBUX in-car assistant supports the following interactions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interaction</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proximity of the hand to a control element:</td>
<td>The MBUX in-car assistant recognizes the approach of the hand towards a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. No specific hand position is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touchscreen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touchpad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined poses</td>
<td>With defined poses a function is triggered depending on the application active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating functions by proximity of the hand to the touchscreen and touchpad

**Requirements:**
- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
  - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. **Seat Comfort**
  - Home screen
  - Radio menu or media menu
  - Map in the navigation
  - Active Parking Assist

Seat adjustments by the driver or front passenger

The MBUX in-car assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system.

Hand approaching the touchscreen
Move a hand towards the touchscreen. The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.

Continue operation, e.g. select a quick-access application.

Activating cover change in the radio menu and media menu
The MBUX in-car assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

Move a hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist are hidden. Cover change is activated.

Continue operation and select a cover.

As the hand is moved away from the touchscreen or touchpad, the current information is shown again.

Showing the navigation menu on the map
The MBUX in-car assistant shows the navigation menu.

Move a hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad. The navigation menu is shown.

Continue operation and select a symbol.

As the hand is moved away from the touchscreen or touchpad, the media display hides the navigation menu.

Showing operating symbols in the Active Parking Assist camera image
The MBUX in-car assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

Move a hand towards the touchscreen. Four camera operating symbols are shown.

Continue operation and display the front, rear, left and right camera views.

Operating functions using poses
Requirements:
- To call up favorites: there is at least one favorite.

Calling up favorites
A pose calls up a favorite.
The driver as well as the front passenger can connect a favorite with the MBUX in-car assistant.

If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX in-car assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.

The back of the hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are extended with the other fingers bent inwards. The favorite is called up.

### Switching the reading light for the driver and front passenger on/off

**Requirements:**
- **For the search light:** the front passenger seat is not occupied.
- The function is available when it is dark.

**Reading light**
Briefly touching the underside of the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.

- Briefly touch the inside rearview mirror with the back of the hand and then pull back the hand again. The reading light is switched on or off.

**Search light for the driver**
Grasping the front passenger seat when unoccupied switches a search light on or off for the driver when it is dark.

- **To switch on:** grasp the front passenger seat with your hand. The search light is switched on for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take your hand back away from the front passenger seat.
Settings for the MBUX in-car assistant

Multimedia system:

Interior Assistant

To switch on full functionality of the MBUX in-car assistant: select On.
The option is activated.

To activate additional functions for reading and search lights: select Including Reading Light.
When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.

To switch off the MBUX in-car assistant: select Off.
The option is activated.

Main functions

Calling up applications

- Press briefly: calls up favorites (→ page 329)
- Press and hold: adds a favorite (→ page 329) or creates a new theme (→ page 325)

Alternatively in the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the media display.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.
  or
- In any display: press the button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
  or
- Tap on the symbol on the touchscreen. The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- Call up the home screen.
Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.

Tap on \[ \square \] or \[ \triangle \] and move the application in the menu.

Tap on \[ \square \].

### Profile

#### Notes on profiles

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- a) Tap the warning message on the media display.
- or
- b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will not be set after calling up the driver's profile.

**Overview of profiles**

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 324)
- using the home screen (→ page 310)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

When you call up your profile, the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside mirrors can be set.

If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the **Positioning Seat and Steering Wheel... Please tap to cancel** warning on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.
Profile content
Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver’s seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Driver’s seat memory
- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, Head-up Display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Themes, suggestions and favorites

Settings for driver assistance systems cannot be saved in the profile.

Mercedes me connect profile
If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- You can synchronize your profile on Mercedes me connect with the profile in the vehicle (→ page 324).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile and some of your settings with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles:

For the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalization service is activated.

For additional users of the vehicle:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account on Mercedes me with that of his vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile
Multimedia system:

1. Select ⏳ Profiles.
2. Select Create Profile.
3. Select an avatar.
4. Enter the name and confirm with OK.
5. Select Continue.
6. To save the current settings in a profile: select Current Settings.
7. Select Save.
8. To adopt the factory settings: select Factory Settings.
9. Select Save.
Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 323).

- Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect Phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 397).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.
- Select Finish.
  The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options
Multimedia system:
- Select Profiles for a profile.
- To edit a profile: select Edit Profile.
  Select an avatar.
  Change the name, if necessary.
  Select Save.
- To configure suggestions: select Suggestion Settings (→ page 327).
  To reset favorites or themes: select Reset Favorite to Factory Settings or Reset Themes to Factory Settings.
  Select Yes.
  To reset a profile: select Reset Profile to Factory Settings.
  Select Yes.
  To delete a profile: select Delete Profile.
  Select Yes.
  The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Protecting profile content
To protect your profile content and settings you can create a PIN in the Mercedes me portal for your profile. When PIN protection is active, you have to enter the PIN to select your profile.
- Select Protect Content.
  Select Mercedes me portal.
  The browser opens and you are transferred to the Mercedes me portal.

Selecting a profile
Multimedia system:
- Select Profiles
  When you call up your profile, the driver’s seat, steering wheel and outside mirrors can be set.
  You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:
  - Tap on the Positioning Seat and Steering Wheel... Please tap to cancel. warning on the media display.
  - Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver’s door.

- Select a profile.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
  The profile is loaded and activated.
  Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 324).
Synchronizing a profile

Requirements:
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalization service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

Switch Synchronize Profiles Automatically on.
The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronized with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the ignition is switched on and off.

or

Select Synchronize Profiles Now.
After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronized with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

During synchronization the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

Note on data protection: if you do not wish to share your data with Mercedes me, make sure that the automatic synchronization is switched off and do not select Synchronize Profiles Now.

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:
- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

Switch Show Profile Selection When Getting In on.
When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Themes

Overview of themes
You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Efficiency and Lounge.

Example for the use of themes
For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the freeway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle.

You can save the following settings in a theme, for example:
- Displays (e.g. navigation map or tachometer)
- Preferred radio station
• Favored drive program

These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 325). On the next freeway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

Content of a theme

Depending on vehicle equipment the following settings can be saved in a theme:
• Setting of the Instrument Display (→ page 282)
• Setting of the Head-up Display (→ page 290)
• Setting of the ambient lighting (→ page 141)
• Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB
• Starting screen for the media display
• Visual style (→ page 343)
• DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 175)
• Eco start/stop setting (→ page 171)
• Navigation system settings

A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up themes

Multimedia system:

When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.

Select a theme.

Creating new themes

Requirements:
• The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.
• The overview shows the settings which can be saved in a theme (→ page 324).

Multimedia system:

• Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
• Select Navigation (Navigation), to save the active navigation settings in the theme.

To save a theme:

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

• Select OK from the prompt.
• Select a theme that should be overwritten. The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
• Select OK.
• Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
• Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
• Select Navigation (Navigation), to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
  > Select Continue ➞.
  > Select an entry screen.
  > Select Continue ➞.
  > Select an image.
  > Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
  > To save a theme: select Save.

Creating using the ★ rocker switch or button
  > Press and hold the bottom section of the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel.
  or
  > Press and hold the ★ button next to the touchpad.
  > Select © Create Theme.
The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.

Moving the themes menu in the home screen
  > Select ©.
  > Swipe upwards and select Set New Order.
  > Select Themes.
  > Tap on ▲ or ▼.
  > Tap on ✔.
Deleting themes
Multimediasystem:

> When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
> Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
> Select Delete.
> Select Yes.

Showing information about themes (DIBA)
Multimediasystem:

> When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
> Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview
The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:
- A profile has been created (→ page 322).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyze the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure data recording (→ page 327) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 328).

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:
- A profile has been created and is selected (→ page 323).
> Tap on 🏡 in the media display. The home screen is shown.
> Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
> Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact.

If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions
Multimediasystem:

> Select Profiles
> Select Suggestion Settings.
> To switch suggestions display on/off: switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow
Music Suggestions and Allow Contact Suggestions on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.
If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

To deactivate the learn function for one day: activate 24h Learning Deact.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to 24h Learning Deact.
Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

To reset the suggestion history: select Reset Suggestion History.

This process cannot be reversed.
- Select Yes.

To protect settings with a PIN: switch on PIN Protection.
If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to set the suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me portal for the personalization service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions
Only navigation destinations can be renamed.
- Tap on the © symbol in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- To confirm the entry: select Yes.

Deleting a suggestion
- Tap on © in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
The query as to whether the suggestion is deleted temporarily or permanently appears.
- If the suggestion should be shown again at a later time: select Not Now.
- If the suggestion should not be shown again: select Never.

Favorites
Overview of favorites
Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.
You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.
Calling up favorites

In the media display

- Tap on •. The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- Press the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel down.
- Or press the ★ button next to the touchpad.

Adding favorites

Selecting favorites from categories

- Tap on • in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Select ★ Create Favorite. The categories are displayed.
- Select the category. The favorites are displayed.

Adding a favorite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:
- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).

To save a contact as a global favorite:

- Select a favorite. The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- All positions in the favorites are taken: confirm the message shown with OK. A list shows all the favorites.
- Select a favorite which should be overwritten.

Renaming favorites

- Tap on • in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Moving favorites

Moving favorites in the favorites menu

- Tap on • in the media display. The home screen is shown.
Moving the favorites menu in the personalization

- Tap on \( \mathcal{H} \) in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set New Order is shown.
- Select Set New Order.
- Move Favorites to the new position.
- Tap on \( \mathcal{H} \).
- To close the menu: select Close.

Deleting favorites

- Tap on \( \mathcal{H} \) in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Center

Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:
- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Center can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 310). A star in the \( \mathcal{H} \) symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.
A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image for the application
- Title, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information
- A timestamp
- If several actions are available, symbol to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Reply
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can start a global search in the Notifications Center (→ page 333).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Center

- On the touchpad: swipe down with two fingers.
- Or
- On the touchscreen: tap on the symbol for the Notifications Center.
- Or
- On the Touch Control and on the touchpad: mark the symbol for the Notifications Center by swiping.
- Press on the control element.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

An action is available: select the action.

Several actions are available: if the notification is not open, select the symbol.

Select the action.

The notification is still available.

Calling up old notifications

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

- Swipe upwards and select Archive.
- Select the notification.

Closing the Notifications Center

- On the touchpad: swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting a notification

- Swipe up or down.
- Tap or press on the control element.
If Additional information is available, select the action. 
Additional information is shown in a window as text, image or text and image.

To close the window: select OK.

Editing notifications
Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 331).
To make settings: select OK.

If no settings can be made, a message appears.
Select the service.
Switch the options on or off.
The following options are available:
- Allow Notifications
- Display in Notification Center
- Show Notifications
- Acoustic Notifications

When Allow Notifications is switched on, the other options cannot be selected.

To delete: touch a message on the touchscreen and slide to the left or right.

or

Select the recycle bin.
Select Delete or Delete All.
Delete deletes a single notification.
Delete All deletes all notifications currently shown.

With ✓ you will exit delete mode.

Global search
Global search overview
You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.
The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:
- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media
- User interface and Digital Operator’s Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for cities, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

You can also search for 3 word addresses (→ page 361).
When you enter a 3 word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category.
When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keypad
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

**Using the global search**

Multimedia system:

- Select **Search**.

or

- Call up the notifications (→ page 331).

- Select **Search**.

- Enter the search term into the search field. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

  In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

  - Use the character input function
  - Alternatively, you can use the dictation function for the search.

  - To accept a suggestion: select the suggestion. The three most likely suggestions are offered.

  - Continue the search or accept a suggestion.

  - To accept the second search result: select the search result. An action starts or a list is shown.

  - Select a search result or an action in the list.

  - To show all categories: select **OK**.

  - To show search results for a category: select a category.

  - To show details: select a search result.

  - To start an action: select an action. After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

**Switching the sound on/off**

On the multifunction steering wheel
On the multimedia system

To mute: press volume control 1. The current audio source is switched off. The symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display. If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. Likewise, voice control and telephony are not affected.

To switch on: turn volume control 1 or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume

On the multifunction steering wheel

On the multimedia system

Turn volume control 1. The volume of the current volume group (e.g. entertainment) is set. The volume of other groups can be adjusted separately. Adjust the volume in the following situations:
- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement
• during a telephone call
or
Press the button.
Select Settings.
Select System.
Select Audio.
Select a volume setting.
Set the volume.

Entering characters
Using the character input function

⚠️ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:
• For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function: the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
• The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
• The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:
• Touch Control
• Touchscreen (media display)

• Touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

When the keypad is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Character input on the touchpad is supported by the following functions:
• The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.
• If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:
• Renaming a favorite
• Entering a destination address in the navigation system
• Entering a web address
Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 315).
- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard:

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
8. Pressing and holding deletes the entry
9. POIs
10. 123 #+–
11. *
Enters a space
Changes the keyboard language
Switches to special characters
Switches to digits and additional special characters

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

When Touchpad Tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 315).

Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 329).
Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line. Suggestions are shown in.

ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

To select a suggestion: select one of the entries.
If available, display additional suggestions with or .
Resume character input.
To enter an alternative character: press and hold a character.
Select the character.

To end character input: press the button.
The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.
Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.
Using handwriting input
1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input
3 Deletes an entry

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Deletes
  - Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
  - Pressing and holding deletes the entry

- When Touchpad Tap is switched on , tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 315).

- Enters a space
- Switches to input using the keyboard
- Accepts an entry
- Writes characters on the drawing surface

Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 329).
When the keyboard is displayed, select
Write the character on the touchpad with a finger. The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.

To select a suggestion: select one of the entries.

If available, display additional suggestions with "<" or ">".

Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.

To end character input: press the "<" button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen
Requirements:
- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 315).
- An online connection is required for some functions.
Using the keyboard

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes
   - Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters
10. Switches to digits and additional special characters
    - ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
11. Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters
    - Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently
If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (page 329). The keyboard is shown.
- Press briefly on a character key. The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.

- To select a suggestion: select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with or.
- Resume character input.
- To enter an alternative character: press and hold a character.

Select the character.

To end character input: press the button.

The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.
Using handwriting input

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input
3. Deletes an entry

Pressing or briefly pressing deletes the last character entered.
Pressing and holding deletes the entry.

When the keyboard is displayed, select ．

If available, the ⅏ symbol allows you to change to voice input.

Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 329).

4. Deletes

5. Enters a space

6. Switches to input using the keyboard

7. Accepts an entry

8. Writes characters on the drawing surface

Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.
To select a suggestion: select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [left] or [right].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- To end character input: press the [enter] button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry
Multimedia system:
- Settings ➤ System ➤ Controls
- Keyboards and Handwriting
- Confirm Select keyboards.
  Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings
Display
Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
- Settings ➤ System ➤ Designs & Disp.

Setting the design
- Select Designs.
- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.
  The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the Classic style is set.
- To adjust the ambient lighting to a style: select Adjust Ambient Lighting.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness
- Select Display Brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display surround lighting on/off
- Select Illuminate Display Indirectly.
  The indirect lighting is switched on or off.

Switching the display off/on
- Off: select Display Off.
- On: press a button, TEL, for example.

Selecting the display design
- Select Day/Night Design.
- Select Automatic, Day Design or Night Design.

Switching the temperature display on/off
- Select Temperature Display.
- Select Outside Temp. or Coolant Temp.
  The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.
Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically
Multimedia system:

Deactivate Manual Time Adjustment. The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

The correct time is required for the following functions:
- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone
Requirements:
- For the manual time zone: Automatic Time Zone is switched off.

Setting the time and date format
Multimedia system:

Setting the time and date manually
Requirements:
- The Manual Time Adjustment function is switched on.
- For setting the date manually: no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Setting the time (without time zone)
- Select Set Time.
- Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)
- Select Set Time.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.
- Adjust the time using the slide control.
Setting the date

- Select Set Date.
- Set a date.

In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment

Long wheelbase vehicles only

Requirements:
- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system.
- The ignition is switched on.
- Doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed.
- At least one seat belt is fastened on the rear bench seat.

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings > System > Audio > Voice Amplification.

The function supports communication between the driver and front passenger with passengers in the rear passenger compartment. When voice amplification to rear passenger compartment is activated, the signals picked up by the microphone are amplified and played back over the speakers in the rear passenger compartment, depending upon vehicle noise levels. An automatic adjustment occurs based on speaker volume and ambient noise in order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the intensity of the voice amplification

- Select Voice Amplification - Intensity.
- Set the intensity on the control.

Depending on the intensity set, the voice amplification to the rear passenger compartment is increased or reduced.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings > System > Wi-Fi & Bluetooth.
- Select Transmit Vehicle Position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (→ page 403)
  - Call lists (→ page 406)
• Internet connection (→ page 422)
• Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 433)
• Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

To switch on Bluetooth®: select Connect via Bluetooth.
Activate Bluetooth.
To switch off Bluetooth®: select Settings.
Deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview
You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices. The following connection options are available:

• Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer’s mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

• Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle. A maximum of three devices can be connected with the hotspot at the same time.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

• WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

• WPS PBC
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

• Security key
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

• The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

Switching on Wi-Fi

Select Wi-Fi.
The Wi-Fi is switched on and you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots.
Switching off Wi-Fi

Select Settings.
Deactivate Wi-Fi.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi
This function is available if a communication module is not installed.
The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

Select Connect via Wi-Fi.

Connecting using a security key
Select the options of the desired Wi-Fi network.
Select Connect Using Security Key.
Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
Confirm the entry with ok.

All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Connecting using a WPS PIN
Select the options of the desired Wi-Fi network.
Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button
Select the options of the desired Wi-Fi network.
Select Connect via WPS PBC.
Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection
Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
Select the options of the desired Wi-Fi network.
Activate Permanent Internet Connection.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi
Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot
Multimedia system:

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

Select Vehicle Hotspot.
Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation
Select Connect via WPS PIN Generation.
Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry
Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.

Connecting using a button
Select Connect via WPS PBC.
Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
Select Continue.

Connecting using a security key
Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot. A security key is displayed.
Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MB Hotspot XXXXX network name.
Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC
Select Connect via NFC.
Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

Connecting using WPS PIN generation
Select Connect via WPS PIN Generation.
Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry
Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.

Connecting using a button
Select Connect via WPS PBC.
Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
Select Continue.

Connecting using a security key
Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot. A security key is displayed.
Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MB Hotspot XXXXX network name.
Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC
Select Connect via NFC.
Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

Generating a new security key
Select Vehicle Hotspot.
Select Generate Security Key. A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

To save a security key: select Save. When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing MBUX Touch devices
Requirements:
- The MBUX Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
• Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 346) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hot-spot (→ page 348).

Multimedia system:

Connecting and authorizing a new device

1. Select Authorize a New Device.
2. Select Add new device to list.
3. Enter the security key in the external device. The Please start MBUX Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
4. Select Continue.
5. Accept the connection request from the new device.
6. Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the device

1. Select De-authorize device.
2. Select an authorized device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorize the selected device.
4. Select Yes. The device is de-authorized.

Authorizing a connected device

1. Select Authorize a New Device.

Continue Using Connected Devices

The Please start MBUX Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.

1. Select Continue.
2. The connection request from the device Accept.
3. Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

Locking the MBUX rear tablet

1. Select MBUX rear tablet.
2. Select Lock.
   The MBUX rear tablet is locked or unlocked.

Locking an external device

1. Select an external device.
2. Select Lock.
   The device connected via the MBUX Touch app is locked or unlocked.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all lan-
Setting the system language
Multimedia system:

Settings ➤ System ➤ Language
➤ Set the language.

If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit
Multimedia system:

Settings ➤ System ➤ Units
➤ Select km or mi.
➤ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional Speedometer display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function
The following functions are possible:
- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is stationary
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:
Settings ➤ System ➤ System Backup
➤ Select Import Data or Export Data.

Importing
➤ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.
➤ Confirm the prompt.

The files are imported. The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is stationary
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:
Settings ➤ System ➤ System Backup
➤ Select Import Data or Export Data.

Importing
➤ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.
➤ Confirm the prompt.

The files are imported. The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.
Exporting
If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

1. Enter the four-digit PIN.
2. Select a data storage medium.
   A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to carry out the export.
3. Confirm the prompt.
   The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements for unlocking the PIN:
- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 323).

Multimedia system:

- Settings ➔ System ➔ PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

1. Select Set PIN.
2. Enter a four-digit PIN.
3. Enter the four-digit PIN again.
   If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

1. Select Change Settings.
2. Enter the current PIN.
3. Select Change PIN.
4. Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

1. Select Protect Data Export.
   Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal
If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

1. Select Unlock PIN.
2. Enter the single-use password.
   PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

Software update

Information on software updates
A software update consists of three steps:
- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.
Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:
Software updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of the update</th>
<th>Update type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive</td>
<td>Navigation maps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installation can take several minutes and cancellation is not possible. If you do not install the software updates then the status of your vehicle will not be up-to-date. During the installation, individual functions or control elements are not available or only available to a limited degree.

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:
- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:
- For online updates: an Internet connection is established (→ page 422).
- For automatic online updates: your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

Automatically

- Activate Automatic Online Update.
  The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
  The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

- Deactivate Automatic Online Update.
- Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

- Restart the system.
  The modifications from the software update will be active.
Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system’s data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ℹ️ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 352).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Accept and Install**
  The update will be downloaded in the background.

- **Information**
  Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- **Later**
  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 352).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ℹ️ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

Multimedia system:

![Settings ➤ System ➤ Reset](image)

Personal data is deleted, for example:
- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles

ℹ️ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- **Select Yes.**
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.
Navigation
Switching navigation on

Multimedia system: Navigation (Navigation)

Alternatively: press the Navigation button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

To show: tap on the touchscreen.

or

To hide: the navigation menu is hidden automatically.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

To show: tap on the touchscreen.

or

Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
Navigation overview

Example: digital map with navigation menu

1. To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
2. To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. To call up the ON THE WAY menu
   - To show Route Overview
   - To select Alternative Routes
   - Report Traffic Incident (Car-to-X)
5. To call up the TRAFFIC menu
   ♦ To show Traffic Announcements
   ♦ To show Area Messages
   ♦ To show Live Traffic Subscription Info
   - To show Route List
   - To call up the POSITION menu
Quick-access and settings

- To show Traffic
- To show Parking
- To show Highway Information
- Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:
- For the online search: Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Save Position
To show Compass

The options are not available in all countries.
You can enter 3 word addresses in the online search (→ page 361). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

On-board search with the keypad

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system. The federal state or province in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 4 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list 3 or with 4. The following entries can be made, for example:
- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. Gas Station
- City, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Alternatively, use voice input.

To switch to handwriting recognition: select 

Write the character on the touchpad. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 336).

To return to entry using the keyboard: select 

or

Press the touchpad.

To delete an entry: select 
The characters are deleted individually.

If characters have been entered in 
next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.

To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters: select 

To switch to digits, special characters and symbols: select 

123 changes to ABC.
Display changes to #+=.
Select and switch to additional special characters.

To enter a space: select 

To set the language: select 

Select the language.

This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

To change the state: select indicator for federal state or province

Select the state in 

Enter the country indicator, e.g. CA for Canada.
The list is filtered.
Select the country on list
The destination can be entered.

To change the state or province: select the state or the province in list.

To accept a destination: select the destination in list

If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.
Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.
For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a 3 word address.

- Enter a 3 word address (→ page 361).
- Select country indicator.
- Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- If the on-board search delivers no results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and city. Use the functions described for the on-board search. The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:
- Previous destinations are stored.
- For destination suggestions: you have created a profile (→ page 322).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 327).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
- Where to?
- PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries can be selected in the previous destinations:
- Destination suggestions (→ page 379)
- Destinations
- Routes

- Select the destination or route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- You can save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 379).
- Using the favorites, you have quick access to the destinations (→ page 363).

Selecting a POI

Requirements:
- For use of personal POIs: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
- Where to?
- POIS

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

- Select the category, for example Gas Station.
- Select All Categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available). The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle’s current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
The POIs show the following information:
- direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI

To filter according to categories or in search results: enter a search entry in the Search text field.

Select a POI from the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

**Searching using categories (route guidance active)**

Select the category, for example Gas Station. or

Select All Categories.
Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

To filter according to categories or in search results: enter a search entry in the Search text field.

Select the search positions In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.

If there are intermediate destinations for the route and Near Destination has been selected, select the search position in the route overview.

Select a POI from the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

**Searching for personal POIs**

Select Personal POIs.
Select a category.
If route guidance is active, select a search position In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
Select a personal POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
Select a personal POI.

**Editing personal POI categories**

Select a personal POI category from the list.
A menu opens.

To change a name: select Change Name.
Enter the name.
Select OK.

To change a symbol: select Change Icon.
Select a symbol.

To delete a personal POI category: select Delete.
Select Yes.

**Configuring categories for quick-access**

You can configure the categories for quick-access.
If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

Select All Categories.
Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
Select ★ or ☆.
★ adds the category.
☆ removes the category.
If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry
Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 397).

Multimedia system:

Using the contact list
- Select a contact.
- The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Using search entry
- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select OK.

To set the destination: select A or B.
Calculate the route (→ page 364).

Entering the destination as a 3 word address
Requirements:
- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 356).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Entering geo-coordinates
Multimedia system:

- Select Latitude or Longitude.
- Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
- The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry with OK.

Routeguidancetoacontactaddressisreliableinthefollowingcases:
- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.
If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop. The search results are displayed. Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth’s surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example. The Empire State Building has this language dependent 3 word address:
- English: parade.help.bleat
- French: commun.verbe.bisquer
- Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:
- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

**Selecting a destination on the map**

Multimedia system:
- Move the map (→ page 384).
- **Using the touchscreen**: press and hold on the touchscreen. The destination address is shown.
- If several destinations are located at the selected position, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- **Using the touchpad**: when the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element. The destination address is shown.

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

**Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map**

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.
- Select [•••].
- Select **POIs in the Vicinity**. The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the control element. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- Select the POI symbol.

or
- **To filter the display according to the POI category**: scroll on the control element.
- Select the POI category.
Selecting a destination from favorites

Requirements:
- Destinations are saved as favorites.
- Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 379).

Multimedia system:

- ➡️ ➤ Navigation ➤ 📍 Where to?
- ➤ FAVORITES
- Select a favorite.
- The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favorites menu:
- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favorites
- Deleting favorites

- ➤ If no address has been saved for home and work: select Home or Work.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Enter the favorite as a POI or address (→ page 356).

- ➤ To save a favorite: select Add Favorites.
- Enter the favorite as a POI or address (→ page 356).
- or
- If all the positions in the favorites are full, first select a favorite which is to be overwritten (→ page 329).
- Follow the instructions provided.
- To delete a favorite: select 🗑️ for a destination.
- Select Delete.
- or
- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Selecting received destinations

Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.

- ➤ To delete a destination: select 🗑️ for a destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- To delete all destinations: select ⬤
- Select Delete All.
- Select Yes.
Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:
- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

1 ¥ No route yet

¥ A route has been mapped

Select ¥. The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

Select ¥. If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.

Select Set as Way Point. The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

or

Select Start New Route Guidance. The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

¥ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the Vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 359).

Select a POI symbol. The search results are displayed.

Select a POI. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

Select POIs in the Vicinity . Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 359).

Select a POI. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

To save the destination: select ¥. Select an option.
The following options are available:
- Save in "Previous Destinations"
- Save as Favorite
- Save as "Home"
• Save as "Work"

To call the destination: if a telephone number is available, select Call.

To share the destination using NFC or QR code: select Share via NFC or QR Code.

Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 400).

or

Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.

To call up an Internet address: if a web address is available, select www.

To show on the map: select Show on Map.

Selecting a route type
Multimedia system:

Advanced ➤ Route

Select the route type.
If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- Fast
  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short
  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.
- Eco
  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- Trailer
  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.
  The route is optimized for trailer operation.

For these route types you can select the following dynamic route guidance options:

Select Dynamic Route Guidance ➤
Select Automatic, On Request or Off.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic
  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.
  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 380).
  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- On Request
  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traf-
If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown. The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

To accept the new route: select Accept Recommended Detour.
To maintain the current route: select Keep to Current Route.

Avoiding areas
Select Avoid Options.
Select Avoid Areas (→ page 387).

Avoiding or using freeways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads
Select Avoid Options.

Activating or deactivating the avoid option.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids freeways, for example.
To use: the display button is off. The route takes freeways into consideration, for example.

These route options are not available in every country.
The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads
Select Avoid Options.
Select Toll Roads.
Switch Avoid All on or off.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids all toll roads.
To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account all roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).
or

To avoid a type of payment: select Avoid.
The route avoids all toll roads with the selected method of payment.

To use a type of payment: select Use.
The route takes into account all toll roads with the selected method of payment.

These route options are not available in every country.

Using carpool lanes
When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

Select Avoid Options.
Select Carpool Lanes.
Select For Two Occupants or For 3 Occupants or More.

or

Select On Request.
When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

If the Avoid option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.

Selecting notifications for the route
Requirements:
• For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI: the USB device contains personal POIs.
• The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
• The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:
Navigation
Advanced
Announcements

Switch Mute on or off.
No navigation announcements are issued when the display button is switched on.

To select a navigation announcement:
select an option under the DRIVING RECOMMENDATIONS category.
The following options are available:
• Tone Only
In place of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals an upcoming driving maneuver and also sounds during the driving maneuver.
• Concise Guidance Mode
If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right".
• Extensive Guidance Mode
If a navigation announcement is available and the Announce Street Names option is switched on, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".
To have street names announced during a driving maneuver: switch on Announce Street Names.

Select the Extensive Guidance Mode option. The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

The navigation announcements are not available in every country and in all languages.

Selecting messages for TRAFFIC

Activate a message. The display button is activated.

The following options are available:

- Traffic Incidents
  Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.
  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- Announce Traffic Warnings
  Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- Select the Personal POIs option in the ALERTS category.

- Activate a category. The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
Calculating the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 369)

If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 369).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations
Multimedia system:

To change the sequence of destinations:
- select for a destination.
- A menu opens.
- Select Move.
- is highlighted.
- Move the intermediate destination or the destination with or to the desired position.
- Tap on .
- To delete a destination: select for an intermediate destination or destination.

Select Delete.
- The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations
Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Select Start Route Guidance.
- or
- If the route has been edited, select To Navigation.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list
Multimedia system:

Select Route List.
The route sections are displayed. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.
The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
- The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
- The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
The route list is updated during the journey.

To show route sections: swipe up or down on the control element.
The route section is shown on the map.
Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:
- The Suggest Alternative Route option is switched on (→ page 365).

Multimedia system:

Select Alternative Routes.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The routes are numbered.
Select the alternative route.

To show the route on the map: select Show on Map.
Move the map (→ page 384).
Set the map scale (→ page 384).

To avoid or use route options: select ⋯.
Switch the route option, e.g. Highways, on or off.

To avoid: the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids freeways.

To use: the display button is off. The alternative route uses freeways.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:
- You have created a profile (→ page 322).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 327).
- The Activate Commuter Route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Activate Activate Commuter Route.
The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Switch Gas Station Search... on or off.
When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the display button is switched on, a message appears to start searching for gas stations.

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirements:
- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 370).

Driving situation
The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.
The following notification is shown in the media display Reserve Fuel Tap here to search for gas stations.

- Confirm the notification. The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a gas station. The address of the gas station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (page 364). The gas station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

If there are already four intermediate destinations: select Yes in the prompt. The gas station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:
- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest Rest Area function are activated (page 262).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The following notification is shown in the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas.

- Confirm the notification. The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station. The service station address is displayed.
- Calculate the route (page 364). The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

If there are already four intermediate destinations: select Yes in the prompt. The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (page 433).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:
- Navigation
- Where to?
- SAVED ROUTES
- Select a route.
- Select Show on Map.
- Move the map (page 384).

Starting a saved route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (page 433).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).
Multimediasystem:

To start recording: select Start Recording a New Route.

A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.

To stop recording: select End Recording.

Recording a route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).

Multimediasystem:

To enter a name: select Change Name.
Enter the name.
Select OK.
or
When the name has been changed, press the G button.
Select Yes.

To delete a route: select Delete.
Select Yes.

Saving a recorded route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).

Multimediasystem:

To start recording: select Start Recording a New Route.

A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.

To stop recording: select End Recording.

Editing a stored route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).
Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠️ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:
- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:
- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:
- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:
- Detailed image of the intersection
  The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image
  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example on freeway exits and freeway interchanges.
There are three phases when changing direction:

- **Preparation phase**
  
  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

- **Announcement phase**
  
  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. by announcing "In 600 ft (200 m) at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- **Change-of-direction phase**
  
  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

Select navigation announcements for driving recommendations (→ page 367).

The map appears in full-screen mode.

The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- **Detailed image of the intersection**
  
  1. Current distance to the change of direction
  2. Driving maneuver
  3. Current vehicle position
  4. Maneuver point

- **3D image**
  
  1. Current distance to the change of direction
  2. Driving maneuver
  3. Current vehicle position
  4. Maneuver point
The display is split into two parts. The change of direction takes place when the distance to maneuver point 2 is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached maneuver point 2. When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

1 Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

**Lane recommendations overview**
This display appears for multi-lane roads. The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.

1 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2 Possible lane (white arrow)
3 Lane not recommended (gray arrow)

**Explanation of the displayed lanes:**
- **Recommended lane** 1
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- **Possible lane** 2
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- **Lane not recommended** 3

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

1 Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

**Using freeway information**

**Requirements:**
- The Highway Information option is switched on (→ page 387).
When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities 1 and available service facilities 2 are shown in the overview. These include gas stations, parking lots, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

- **To open the display:** select \[ \]. The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- **To close the display:** tap on the map.
- **To use freeway information:** select an entry.
  - If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  - The destination address and the map position are shown.
  - Calculate the route (→ page 364).
- Search for a POI in the vicinity.
- Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

### Using quick-access for a destination information, alternative route and POIs

**Requirements:**
- The POI categories for quick-access are configured (→ page 359).
- If route guidance is active, select the [ ] symbol with arrival time and distance to the destination on the map.
- The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

**Using alternative routes**
- Select Alternative Route.
  - The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  - The routes are numbered.
- Select the alternative route.

**Setting a POI as an intermediate destination**
- Select a category symbol, e.g. [P] for a car park.
- Select a POI from the list.
  - The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- To use POI categories for quick-access: select a search position In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
- Select a POI from the list.
  - Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a POI from the list.
  - The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Saving the current vehicle position
- Select Save Position.
  - The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

### Destination reached
- Once the destination is reached, you will see the [ ] checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.
  - The navigation menu is shown.
When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 333).
  The Voice Guidance has been deactivated. Message appears.

  or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 354).
- Select .
  The symbol changes to .
- **To activate:** select .
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to .

  This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

### Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.
- Tap on in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Switch Voice Guidance During Call on or off. When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

**To leave the menu:** select .

### Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

**Route guidance is active**

- Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

### Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.
- Tap on in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Switch Audio Fadeout on or off. When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

**To leave the menu:** select .
Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:
- Navigation (Navigation)
- Select [Navigation].
- Select [Navigation].
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.
You can enter geo-coordinates or a 3 word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.
Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.
When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position
Multimedia system:

- Select Save Position.
- The current vehicle position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Using quick-access

- If route guidance is active, select the symbol with arrival time and distance to the destination on the map.
- Select Save Position.

Editing the previous destinations

Requirements:
- To edit destination suggestions: the Allow destination suggestions option is activated (page 327).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

- Select Navigation
- Select Position
- To no longer display a destination suggestion: select V for a destination suggestion.
- Select No Longer Suggest.

Saving the last destination as a favorite

- After saving, the destination can be called up via the favorites (page 329).
- Select V for a destination.
- Select Save as Favorite.
- To save as a favorite: select Save as Favorite.
- To save as "Home" address: select Save as "Home".
- To save as "Work" address: select Save as "Work".

Deleting a previous destination

- To delete a destination: select V for a destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- To delete all destinations: select V for a destination.
- Select Delete All.
- Select Yes.
Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation with the Companion app (USA)
- a call with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- **A destination has been received**: select Yes.
- Calculate the route.
- If route guidance is already active, select Set as Way Point or Start New Route Guidance. 
  or
- If a destination was received with photo information, select Start Route Guidance.
- Calculate the route.
- If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.
- Calculate the route.
- **A route has been received**: select Yes.
- Select Start Route Guid. from Beginning of Route or Start Route Guidance from Curr. Position.
  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

### Route guidance with current traffic reports

#### Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance. This service is unavailable in some countries.

- There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- Subscription information shows the status (→ page 380).

Information on the vehicle’s position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle’s position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
Multimedia system:

Select Provider Info.
The logo of the service provider for Live Traffic Information is shown.

Further information on Live Traffic Information can be called up on the home screen using Mercedes me Apps (→ page 419).

The subscription can be extended:
- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- with a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (→ page 417)

Showing traffic information

Requirements:
- The Traffic display is switched on (→ page 382).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 382):
  - Traffic Incidents
  - Free Flowing Traffic

Delay

Multimedia system:

Select Navigation.

The map shows the following traffic information:
- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

- warning message symbols:
  - symbol
  - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, an audible notification can follow a hazard warning.

- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:
- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (→ page 382).

Multimedia system:

Select Traffic Announcements.

If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

A traffic report shows the following information:
- Street number or street name
Traffic incident symbol
• On the route: color
• Off the route: gray
• Cause
• Street symbol for a traffic incident on the route
• Distance from current vehicle position

Select a traffic report [►].
The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map
► Select a traffic incident symbol on the map. The details about the traffic incident are displayed.
► Select […].
► Select Traffic Incidents in Vicinity.
The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.
Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:
• Traffic incident symbol
• Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
• Warning message (highlighted red)

To select a traffic incident symbol: select [◄] or [►].
To select a map section: tap on the touchscreen.
or
Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
Move the map.
To return to the navigation map: tap on [◄].
or
Press the [◄] button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on
Multimedia system:
► Activate Traffic.
The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay
► Select Advanced.
► Select View.
► Select Map Elements.
In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic Incidents, Free Flowing Traffic and Delay entries.
The display buttons are activated.
If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages
Multimedia system:
► [◄] [►] Navigation [◄] [►] Traffic
► Select Area Messages.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.

Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognized automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle’s current position are received.
  
  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic and Traffic Incidents options.

Set the options (→ page 382).

The following displays are available:

- Show all symbols
  The Traffic and Traffic Incidents options are switched on.
- Only show symbols on the expected route
  The Traffic option is switched off, the Traffic Incidents option is switched on.
- Show no symbols
  The Traffic Incidents option is switched off.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Broken-down vehicles
- Accidents
Hazardous weather
General hazards
Hazard warning lights, when switched on
Crosswind warning

If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 37 mph (60 km/h), the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued. The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings
Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

To send a hazard warning yourself: tap on the media display when the map is shown. The navigation menu is shown.
- Select  
- Select Report Traffic Incident. A prompt is shown.
- Select Yes. The Thank You for Supporting Accident Prevention message appears.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale
Multimedia system:

Zooming in
- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display or the touchpad.
- Move two fingers apart on the media display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out
- Tap with two fingers on the media display or the touchpad.
- Move two fingers together on the media display or on the touchpad.

You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 350).

Moving the map
Multimedia system:

On the touchscreen: move the finger in any direction when the map is shown.
- On the touchpad: call up the navigation menu by pressing.
- Swipe your finger up.
- Press the touchpad. Crosshair 1 appears. The map can be moved.
Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction. The map moves in the opposite direction under crosshair 1.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- Distance 2 from the vehicle’s current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:
- Select a destination on the map (→ page 362).
- Select a POI (→ page 359).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 381).

To reset the map to the current vehicle position: select 3.

### Rotating the map
- With two fingers, rotate counter-clockwise or clockwise on the media display or the touchpad.

### Selecting the map orientation
**Multimedia system:**

1. Select View.
2. Select Map Orientation.
3. Select an option.
   - The dot indicates the current setting.
   - The following options are available:
     - 2D Heading Up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
     - 2D North Up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
     - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

**Using quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D Heading Up to 2D North Up.

If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D North Up.

### Selecting POI symbols for the map display
**Multimedia system:**

1. POIs include gas stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.
2. Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.
3. The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.
4. To switch on/off using quick-access: if available, switch POI Symbols on or off. The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.
To switch on/off in the menu: select Advanced.
> Select View.
> Select Map Elements.
> Select POI Symbols.
The POI SYMBOLS menu is shown.
> Switch Display POIs on or off.

Selecting categories
> Select in the POI SYMBOLS All Categories menu.
> Switch Show All on or off. When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or
> Select the categories and sub-categories (if available).
> Activate or deactivate the categories. The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories
> Select in the POI SYMBOLS Personal POIs menu.
> Select a category.
> Switch Show on Map on or off. When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
> To set a notification when approaching: select a category or a personal POI.
> Switch Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification on or off.

Swapping display of categories for quick-access on/off
> Switch a category on or off in the POI SYMBOLS menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display
> Select POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs in the menu.
The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of text information in the map
Multimedia system:
> Select View.
> Select Text Information.
> Select an option in the FOOTER category. The • dot indicates the current setting.
The following options are available:

- **Current Street** option
  The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.
  When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.
- **Geo-coordinates** option shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation
    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received
When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

- None option
The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

**Switching freeway information on/off**

Multimedia system:

- Using quick-access: switch Highway Information on or off.
The display button is activated or off.
or
- Using the menu: select Advanced.
  - Select View.
  - Select Text Information.
  - Switch Highway Information on or off.
  When the display button is switched on, additional information about the freeway facilities ahead appears during the freeway journey.

These include parking lots, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

**Displaying the next intersecting street**

**Requirements:**
- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

- Select View.
- Select Text Information.
- Activate Next Intersecting Street.
  The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

**Displaying the map version**

Multimedia system:

- Select View.
- Select Map Version.
The detail information is displayed.

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 389).
A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Overview of avoiding an area for the route**

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

**Avoiding a new area for the route**

Multimedia system:

- Select Avoid New Area.
To start in the map: select Using Map.
Move the map (→ page 384).

To start via destination search: select Via Address Entry.
Enter the address (→ page 356).
Select the destination in the list or accept with [OK].
The map appears.

To show an area: tap or press on the control element.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

To change the map scale: move two fingers apart or together on the media display or on the touchpad.
The map is zoomed in or out.

To set an area: select [OK].
The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided
Multimedia system:

[Navigation] ➤ Advanced ➤ Route ➤ Avoid Options ➤ Avoid Areas
Select an area in the list.
Select Edit.
To move an area on the map: swipe in any direction on the control element.
To change the size of the area: tap or press on the control element.
Swipe up or down on the control element.
Select [OK].
The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.
To take account of an area for the route: select an area from the list.
Activate Avoid Area.
The display button is activated.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.
The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- the route includes freeways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- there is no sensible alternative route.

Deleting an area
Multimedia system:

[Navigation] ➤ Advanced ➤ Route ➤ Avoid Options ➤ Avoid Areas
To delete an area: select an area in the list.
Select Delete.
Confirm the prompt with Yes.
To delete all areas: if at least two areas to avoid are set, select Delete All.
Confirm the prompt with Yes.
Map data update overview

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update
The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.
The online map update service is not available in all countries.
The following options are available for the update:
• for one region (automatic map update)

For automatic map updates the Automatic Online Update system setting must be activated (→ page 352).
• for several or all regions (manual map update)
The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on online map updates is available here:
• at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
• at: http://www.mercedes.me

Further information on updates can be found at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data
Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for
your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.
If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you
do not need to enter the activation code.
For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter
the accompanying activation code.

If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service,
no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during
the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:
• The activation code can be used for one vehicle
• The activation code is not transferable
• The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:
• The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
• You have lost the activation code
Displaying the compass
Multimedia system:

Select Compass.
The compass display shows the following information:
- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically
Multimedia system:

Activate Auto Zoom.
The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.
The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map
Multimedia system:

Select View.
Select Map Elements.
Switch Satellite Map on or off.
If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 20 mi (20 km).
The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the /range
Requirements:
- The multimedia system supports the function.

Multimedia system:

Select View.
Select Map Elements.
Activate Range.
The display button is activated.
The range is shown on the map with the following displays:
- For gasoline and diesel vehicles: green display
When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.
The range display on the map is not available in all countries.
Displaying weather information and other map contents

Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

To select View:

Select Map Elements.

Scroll up and show the ONLINE MAP CONTENT category.

The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes me connect.

Switch on a service, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Weather information is not available in all countries.

Showing map view in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster

Multimedia system:

To select map orientation: select an option. The ♦ dot indicates the current selection. The following options are available:
- 2D Heading Up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 2D North Up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to not observing the maximum permitted access height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height for parking garages and underground parking lots, the vehicle roof as well as other vehicle parts could be damaged.
There could be a risk of injury to the vehicle occupants.

- Before driving into a parking garage or underground parking lot observe the locally signposted access height.
- If the vehicle height, including any additional equipment, exceeds the maximum permitted access height, do not drive into the parking garage or underground parking lot.

This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

- **NOTE** Before selecting the parking option

  The data is based on the information made available by the respective service provider.
  - Always pay attention to the local information and circumstances.

  The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
  - The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
  - **Parking** is activated (→ page 393).

  **Requirements:**
  - Navigation services option is available, subscribed to, and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
  - The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
  - **Parking** is activated (→ page 393).

  - **NOTE** Before selecting the parking option

    The data is based on the information made available by the respective service provider.
    - Always pay attention to the local information and circumstances.

  **Multimedia system:**

  - Tap on P in the map.
  - Select a parking option.
  
  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  The following information is displayed (if available):
  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the parking garage/parking lot
    - For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

  The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number

  Calculate the route (→ page 364).

  The following functions can also be selected (if available):
  - Search for POIs in the vicinity.
  - Save the destination.
  - Place a call at the destination.
  - Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
  - Call up the web address.
  - Show the destination on the map.
Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:
- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:

Activate Parking.
The display button is activated. The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Dashcam

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements
- Several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).

This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Starting/stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).
- The ignition is switched on.

This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

To select a recording mode: select Individual Recording or Loop Recording.
If Individual Recording is selected and the memory is full the recording stops. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.
If Loop Recording has been selected, several short video files are recorded. When the memory limit is reached, the oldest video file is deleted and recording is continued automatically.

To start: select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Please do not remove the storage medium. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

To end: select End Recording.

A report may appear in the following cases:
- For the Individual Recording recording mode: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped immi-
  nently.
  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- If a video recording has started and a national border is detected, the National Bor-
  der Crossed. Please observe the country-
specific regulations on video recording. message appears.
This function is not available in all countries.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Deleting a dashcam video recording

Requirements:
- A USB device with video recordings is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).

This function is not available in all countries.
Multimedia system:

- Select the symbol.
The RECORDINGS menu appears.
- Select for a video file.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

To delete all video files: select .
Select Delete All Entries.

Configuring dashcam settings

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 433).

This function is not available in all countries.
Multimedia system:

- To start automatic video recording: select Automatic Video Recording.
- Activate Automatic Video Recording. The display button is activated. When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.
  This function is not available in all countries.

To show messages after passing a national border: switch on National Borders Alert.
The display button is activated.
A message appears under the following conditions:
- A video is being recorded.
- The vehicle has passed a national border.
  This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion
If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle. Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.
Telephone menu overview

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search
Bluetooth® profile overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)</td>
<td>Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP (Message Access Profile)</td>
<td>Message functions can be used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 397).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).

- You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.

- You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.
- You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 398).

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 433).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 346).

Multimedia system:

Searching for a mobile phone

Select Connect New Device.
Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)
- Select a mobile phone.
- A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

- For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.
- Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system. Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.
- The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 433).

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)
**Requirements:**
- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- Select the mobile phone
- Select Connect New Device.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select <Mobile phone> + <Mobile phone>. The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

**Functions overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mobile phone in the foreground</th>
<th>Mobile phone in the background</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full range of functions</td>
<td>Incoming calls and messages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)**
Multimedia system:
- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
- The mobile phone in the selected tab is the mobile phone in the foreground.
- With the exception of telephone settings, the submenus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.
Changing the function of a mobile phone
Multimedia system:

Activating a function

- Select  .
- Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- Select  .
- **One function is active**: select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active**: select a color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones
Multimedia system:

- Select  .
- **No authorized mobile phone available**: select Connect New Device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorized mobile phone**: confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.
  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.
  If a mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select <Mobile phone> + <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

Disconnecting/de-authorizing a mobile phone
Multimedia system:

- Select  .
- Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
To disconnect: select Disconnect. If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

To de-authorize: select Deauthorize.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)
NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:
- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle’s Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 348).

Further information can be obtained at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)
Requirements:
- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions)
- The mobile phone’s screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions)

To connect a mobile phone: hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer’s operating instructions) on mat 1 or place the mobile phone on it.

Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 397). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 398).

To replace a mobile phone: hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer’s operating instructions) on mat 1 or place the mobile phone on it.

Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 398).

If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be automatically charged via NFC when it is connected or replaced. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the mat (→ page 134).

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 397).

Multimedia system:

This function ensures optimal language quality.

Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

Select Volume.
Set Reception Volume and Transmission Volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

Select Ringtones.
Set the ringtone.

If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:
- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 397).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

Press and hold the £ button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Press the 8 or ~ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Using the telephone

Multimedia system:

Making a call by entering the numbers

Select ．
Enter a number.
Select ．
The call is made.

Accepting a call

Select ． Accept.

Rejecting a call

Select ． Reject.
Ending a call

Select \( \text{End Call} \).

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- \( \text{End Call} \)
- \( \text{Microphone Off} \)
- \( \text{Numeric Keypad} \) (show to send DTMF tones)
- \( \text{Add Call} \)
- \( \text{Transfer to Phone} \) (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Select a function.

 Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 401).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

Select the contact.
- The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

Select \( \text{Create Confer. Call} \).
- The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

Select \( \text{End Call} \).
- On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 401).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound. In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

Select \( \text{Accept} \).
- The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

Select \( \text{Reject} \).
- This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:
- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:
- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 404)
- Navigation (→ page 361)
- Compose messages (→ page 408)
- Additional options (→ page 405)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 397) and automatic calling up (→ page 403) is activated, the mobile phone’s contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 327). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:

Select Contacts & Recent Calls.

Automatically
- To switch Synchronize Contacts Automatically on: activate the LED symbol.

Manually
- To deactivate Synchronize Contacts Automatically: deactivate the LED symbol.
- Select Synchronize Contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:

The following options can be used to search for contacts:
- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:
- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- voice tag (if set)
- relation (if set)
Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

- Select General.
- Select Name Format.

The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

- Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB device</td>
<td>The USB device is connected with the USB port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth® connection</td>
<td>If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or net-books, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

- Select in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select [ ... ].
- Select Save to Vehicle.
- Select Yes.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

- Select Search for Contacts.
Enter characters into the search field.
Select the contact.
Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Phone
Select in the line of the contact.
Select
Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Add Voice Tag/Delete Voice Tag
- Set Relationship/Delete Relationship
- Send DTMF Tones (for a number with DTMF tones)
The function is available when a call is active.
Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu
Requirements:
- A profile has been created (→ page 322).
- The Allow Contact Suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 327).
Multimedia system:
Phone
Select Recent Calls.
Select in the line of a suggested contact.
The following options are available:
- Save as Favorite
  The suggestions are saved as global favorites and do not appear on the home screen.
- No Longer Suggest
  Select an option.

Deleting contacts
Requirements:
- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.
Multimedia system:
Phone
Deleting all contacts
Select
Select General.
Select Delete Contacts.
Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Select
Select in the line of the contact.
Select
Select Delete Contact.
Select Yes.
Saving a contact as a favorite
Multimediasystem:

1. Select a contact.
2. Select in the line of the contact.
3. Select the telephone number.
The contact is stored as a favorite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favorites in the telephone menu overview
Multimediasystem:

1. Select a favorite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 406).
2. Press and hold the favorite.
3. Select Delete.
4. Select Yes.

Deleting all favorites

1. Tap on in the media display.
2. Select Phone.

Call list

Overview of the call list
Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:
- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:
- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 327). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list
Multimediasystem:

1. Select Phone.
2. Select Recent Calls.
3. Select an entry.
The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list
Multimediasystem:

1. Select Recent Calls.
For previously stored contacts: select in the line of an entry. The search results are displayed.

For contacts who have not been stored: select  

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:
- A profile has been created (page 322).
- The Allow Contact Suggestions setting is switched on (page 327).

Multimediasystem:

Deleting the call list
Multimediasystem:

Select Contacts & Recent Calls.
Select Delete Recent Calls.
Select Yes.
This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of message functions
In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.
If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.
You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting message displays
Multimediasystem:

Select Message Display.
The following options are available:
- All Messages
- New and Unread Messages
- Messages While Driving
- Off (The message function is no longer available.)

Select a setting.
Reading messages
Multimediasystem:

- Select Phone <device name>

Using the read-aloud function
- Select a contact.
- Select read aloud.
  The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message
Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection.

Multimediasystem:

- Select Phone <device name>

Adding a recipient
- Select +.
- Select a contact.

Dictating text
- Select .
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message
- Select Send.

  When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Repeating to a message in the messaging history
Multimediasystem:

- Select Phone <device name>

- Select a contact.

A message list is shown.
- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.

Using message templates
Multimediasystem:

- Select Phone <device name>

Using a template as a new message
- Select to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using +.

- Select a template.

Answering a message with a template
- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a template.
Select a 📨 template.

**Forwarding a message**
Multimedia system:

[ tượng ] ➔ ➔ Phone ➔ <device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select 🔄 next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Press and hold on a message.

**To forward a message:** select Forward.

**Calling a message sender**
Multimedia system:

[ tướng ] ➔ ➔ Phone ➔ <device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select 🔄 next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.

**Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message**

**Requirements:**
- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

[ tướng ] ➔ ➔ Phone ➔ <device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select 🔄 next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - Write New Text Message

**Deleting a message**
Multimedia system:

[ tướng ] ➔ ➔ Phone ➔ <device name>

- Select an option.

**Mercedes-Benz link**

**Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link**

[ cảnh báo ] **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

With Mercedes-Benz Link you can use mobile phone functions via the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the £ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Mercedes-Benz Link via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 292).

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. This is available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Mercedes-Benz Link to the multimedia system.

When a mobile phone is connected with Mercedes-Benz Link, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system when in two phone mode.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Notes on Mercedes-Benz Link

If a mobile phone is used with Mercedes-Benz Link, USB access using the media menu is possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz Link control box.
- The Mercedes-Benz Link app is installed on the mobile phone.
- The mobile phone is switched on.
- Mercedes-Benz Link is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 433).

The first activation of Mercedes-Benz Link on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
Multimediasystem:

© 5 Mercedesme&Apps
Smartphone  ➤ Mercedes-Benz Link
Start Mercedes-Benz Link

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.
Select Accept & Start.

Quitting Mercedes-Benz Link
Press the button.

Mercedes-Benz Link starts automatically when it is connected with the system using a cable. If Mercedes-Benz Link was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Mercedes-Benz Link using the main menu.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Link sound settings
Multimediasystem:

© 5 Mercedesme&Apps
Smartphone  ➤ Mercedes-Benz Link
➤ Select sound settings.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link
Disconnect the connecting cable between Mercedes-Benz Link and the multimedia system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch
Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 292).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected to the multimedia system. Also for use of Apple CarPlay™ with two phone modes, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

**Information on Apple CarPlay™**

When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

**Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™ (cable)**

**Requirements:**
- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 433).

**Multimedia system:**
- Home ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
- Smartphone ➤ Apple CarPlay
- Start Apple CarPlay

Alternative: If an Apple CarPlay™ application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO, WAR or TEL application buttons (→ page 320).

Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 413).

**Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations**

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

Select Accept & Start.

**Exiting Apple CarPlay™**

Press the button.

Apple CarPlay™ starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.
Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings
Multimedia system:

- Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons
Multimedia system:

- To switch Control via Application Buttons on: activate the LED symbol.
- To deactivate Control via Application Buttons: deactivate the LED symbol.

Ending Apple CarPlay™

- To end the connection of Apple CarPlay™ (with cable): disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 292).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.
Information on Android Auto
If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone. Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto
Requirements:
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 397).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port [ ] using a suitable cable (→ page 433).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:
- Mercedes me & Apps
- Smartphone
- Android Auto
- Start Android Auto
Alternative: If an Android Auto application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the [ ], [ ] or [ ] application buttons (→ page 320).
Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 415).
The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.
- Select Accept & Start.

Exiting Android Auto
- Press the [ ] button.
Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings
Multimedia system:
- Mercedes me & Apps
- Smartphone
- Android Auto
- Select sound settings.
Setting control of the application buttons
Multimedia system:

- Mercedes me & Apps
- Smartphone
- Android Auto
- General

To switch Control via Application Buttons on: activate the LED symbol.

To deactivate Control via Application Buttons: deactivate the LED symbol.

Ending Android Auto

To end the connection of Android Auto (with cable): disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data
When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:
- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 353).

The following driving status data is transmitted:
- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect
Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.
Depending on whether the services are activated and on the vehicle equipment, you can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and breakdown management (automatic accident or breakdown detection and me button)
- If the service is activated: Concierge Service (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management, the Mercedes me connect Concierge Service (if service is activated) and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 417).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 416).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 420).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

**Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system**

**Requirements:**

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

撥打电话 Mercedes me connect。

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation are available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html
Making a call via the overhead control panel

1 me button for service, concierge or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

To make a Mercedes me call: press me button 1.

To make an emergency call: press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.
Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button
A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:
- Concierge service (if the service is activated)
- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 417)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:
- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 418).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management
Depending on the vehicle equipment and the activation of the service in the Mercedes me portal, accident and breakdown management can include the following functions, for example:
- Automatic accident and breakdown recognition
  The function depends on the vehicle and equipment.
- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 420)
  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect breakdown and accident management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
Breakdown assistance by a mechanic on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect
If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

To arrange a service appointment: select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call
Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

The following data is transmitted if a service call is made via Mercedes me connect:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me
When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.
Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me portal: http://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

Your vehicle is connected with a user account

Select Mercedes me.

Information about the connected user account appears.
Your vehicle is not yet connected with a user account

- Select Mercedes me.
- The instructions for creating a user account and connecting the vehicle with this follow on the media display.

If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:
- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

- Select Services.
- Within the various categories you can see the Mercedes me services you have already purchased and also those still available to purchase.
- To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements:
- The (vehicle) profile of the user account that was initially connected with the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronized (→ page 324).
- A PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

- Select Delete Vehicle Assignment.
- Enter the PIN of the connected user account.
- Only the user, whose user account was initially connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Mercedes-Benz emergency call system data transmission" section that follows (→ page 421).

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.
Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available. The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

1. eCall is activated at the factory.
2. eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON.

As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 420) or manually (→ page 421). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Notification in the multimedia system display:
SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall not available.
During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.
You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_eCall

1. If there is a malfunction in the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (e.g. a malfunction with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:
- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident.
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist.

The emergency call has been made:
- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel: press the SOS button at least one second long.
- To use voice control: use the Voice Control System voice commands (→ page 300).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- On the multifunction steering wheel: select 📞. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type

MBUX multimedia system 421
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA’s Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC’s Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:
- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

### Online and Internet functions

#### Internet connection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

### WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.
Function of the communication module
On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.
To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- In some countries: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

In some countries: if the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Establishing an Internet connection
Multimedia system:
- For example, select Browser.

The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Connection status
Connection status overview

Display of existing connection (double arrow) and reception field strength of the communication module
Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

- ➤ Settings ➤ System
- ➤ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth
- ➤ Select Internet Status.

In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Web browser

Calling up a web page

![WARNING] Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

- ➤ ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
- ➤ Browser

Calling up a new web page

- Select URL.
- Entering a web address.

» Select ✔ .

The function is country-dependent.

» Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

» To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ◀ or ▶.
Web browser overview

1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. To refresh/stop
6. Options
Calling up web browser options
Multimediasystem:

The following functions are available:
- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser Settings
  - Delete Browser Data

Select an option.
Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings
Multimediasystem:

The following functions are available:
- Block Pop-ups
- Activate Javascript
- Allow Cookies

To switch a function on: activate the LED symbol.
To switch a function off: deactivate the LED symbol.

Deleting Internet history
Multimediasystem:

The following options are available:
- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs

Select an option.
Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks
Multimediasystem:

Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark
Select Add Current Page to Bookmarks.
The bookmark is created.

Editing a bookmark
Select after a bookmark.
Select Edit.
Enter the name.
Select OK.

Deleting a bookmark
Select after a bookmark.
Select Delete.
Select Yes.
Closing the browser
Multimedia system:

- Select "Mercedes me & Apps"
- Select "Browser"

Internet radio
Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available. Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Multimedia system:

- Select "TuneIn Radio".

The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
Internet radio overview

1 Additional information on the current station
2 Display (if connected to private user account)
3 Data transfer rate

4 Options
5 Favorites
6 To start/end
7 To browse

8 Search
9 Selected category
10 Internet radio provider
Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations
Multimedia system:

- Select the app icon for Radio ➤ Tuneln Radio.
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or
- Enter the search field.
- Enter a station name.

A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favorite
Multimedia system:

- Select the app icon for Radio ➤ Tuneln Radio.
- Select a station.
- Select the app icon with a star symbol ★.
- The list of saved favorite stations appears.
- Select Add to favorites.

or
- Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.

Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites
- Select a station.
- Select the app icon with a star symbol ★.
- Select Delete favorite.

Setting Internet radio options
Multimedia system:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to Tuneln Account: log in to your Tuneln user account.
- Log Out of Account: log out of your Tuneln user account.

or
- Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected
Multimedia system:

- Press the cover of the current station.

Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.
The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permissible file systems</th>
<th>FAT32, exFAT, NTFS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permissible data carriers</td>
<td>USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported audio formats</td>
<td>MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported video formats</td>
<td>MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Observe the following notes:
   - The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
   - Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
   - Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
   - Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
   - Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
   - Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
   - MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

**Information on copyright protection and trademarks**

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
Overview of the media menu

1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track and artist
6. Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
7. Repeat
8. Settings
9. Additional options
10. Controls playback
11. Timeline
12. Categories
13. Music search
14. Random playback
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

1 NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle’s equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console or rear folding compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Bluetooth®

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select Connect New Device.

Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
Select an audio device. 
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
Select Only as Bluetooth Audio Device. The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment
Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list. The connection is established.

Starting media playback
Requirements:
• A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
→.WHITE ▶ Media
Select USB, Bluetooth or Online Music as the media source.

Controlling media playback
Multimedia system:
→.WHITE ▶ Media
To pause playback: select ◯.
To continue playback: select ◯.
To repeat a track: select ◯.
For the repeat function there are the following settings:
• Select once: the active playlist is repeated.
• Select twice: the current track is repeated.
• Select three times: the repeat function is deactivated.

To play back tracks in random order: select ◯.
To wind a track forwards or backwards: tap on the desired point on the timeline.
To select the next track: select ◯.
To select the previous track: select ◯.
To scroll through tracks quickly: press and hold ◯ or ◯.
To show the current track list: select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback
Multimedia system:
→.WHITE ▶ Media
Calling up additional options
Select ★.
The additional options are shown.
The following options are available:
• Surprise Mix
A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.

- **Add to Favorite Songs**
  The current track is added to the favorite songs.

- **Remove from Favorite Songs**
  The current track is removed from the favorite songs.

Select an option.

### Media search

**Notes about the search function in categories**

Under [ ] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

**Available categories with Bluetooth® audio:**

- **Current Tracklist**
  The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

**Available categories with audio files:**

- **Current Tracklist**
- **Playlists**
- **Folder**
- **Albums**
- **Artists**
- **Tracks**
- **Favorite Songs**
- **Often Played**
- **Most Recently Added**
- **Mood** ([page 436](#))
- **Music Genres**
- **Year**
- **Composers**
- **Select By Cover**
- **Podcasts** (Apple® devices)
- **Audiobooks** (Apple® devices)

**Available categories with video files:**

- **Folder**
- **Videos**

*The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.*

### Starting a search in categories

**Multimedia system:**

- Select a category.
- Select [ ] and enter a search term.

**Sorting results shown or playing back all media found**

- Select [ ].
- To play back all results found in the category: select **Play All**.
  If, for example, the **Albums** category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- To sort results alphabetically: select **Sort from A-Z**.
- To sort results in reverse alphabetical order: select **Sort from Z-A**.
The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

**Using the keyword search**
Multimedia system:

- Select Media.
  - A keyboard for character entry appears.

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Enter the term searched for.

The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  - If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

**Searching for a track according to mood**
Multimedia system:

- Select Mood.
  - A grid with the following moods appears:
    - Positive
    - Calm
    - Dark
    - Energetic

Pull the controller to the desired position. The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

**Radio**

**Switching on the radio**

Multimedia system:

- Alternatively: press the radio button.
  - The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
Radio overview

1. Selects an active frequency band
2. Station logo
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Artist, title, album and radio text
5. HD radio logo
6. Options
7. Switches the HD Radio function on or off
8. Mute function
9. Calls up the station list
10. Search

MBUX multimedia system 437
Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

Switch HD on or off.

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

The following frequency bands are available:
- SiriusXM
- HD FM
- HD AM

Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Select .

The station list appears.

Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Select .

Enter a station name or frequency.

Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

Select a radio station.
Memory slots are available in station presets
► Select 📅.

or
► Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets
► Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
► Select Yes.

Replacing a station
► Press and hold a station.
► Select Replace Radio Station.

Editing station presets
Multimedia system:

Moving stations
► Press and hold a stored station.
► Select Move.
► Move the station to the new position.

Deleting channels
► Press and hold a station.
► Select Delete.

Showing accident reports
Multimedia system:

► Switch Display Emergency Warnings on or off.

Displaying radio text
Multimedia system:

Satellite radio
Information on the satellite radio
SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at http://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or http://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions
Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz
USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:
- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:
- 
  - Select Service Information.
  - The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.
  - Establish a telephone connection.
  - Follow the service staff's instructions.
  - The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit http://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or http://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:
- Select SiriusXM.
Overview of the satellite radio

1. Active frequency band
2. Logo or album art (if available)
3. Channel name
4. Track information
5. Traffic & Weather Now and Sports Flash
6. Options
7. Shows or hides playback controls
8. Stops playback controls
9. Station list
10. Search
Selecting a satellite radio category
Multimedia system:
Select Category. Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel
Multimedia system:
Select Category. Select a channel.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel
Multimedia system:
Select Electr. Program Guide.

Storing the current channel
Press and hold the logo of the current station until the Options menu appears.
Select Add to Presets.

Moving a channel
Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
Select Move Highlighted Station.
Move the channel to a new position.

Deleting a channel
Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
Select Delete Highlighted Station.

Displaying EPG information for the current channel
Multimedia system:
Select Parental Control.

Setting parental control for radio
Multimedia system:
Activate Music Alerts.

Determining a four-digit character sequence and select [ok].
All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel
Enter the four-digit character sequence and select [ok].
All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function
This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts
Multimedia system:
Activate Music Alerts.

Activating the music information function
Activate Music Alerts.
**Setting a music alert**
- Select Add Alert.
- Select Artists or Song in the dialog window. The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

**Activating sports information**
- Activate Activate Sports Alerts.

**Setting a sport alert**
- Select Add Alert.
- Select the team name or league in the dialog window.

**Deleting individual sports and music alerts**
- Select Manage Music Alerts.
  - or
  - Select Manage Sports Alerts.
  - Select an artist or track.
  - or
  - Select a team.
  - Select Delete Selected Entries. All highlighted alerts are deleted.

**Deleting all sports and music alerts**
- Select Manage Music Alerts.
  - or
- Select Manage Sports Alerts.
  - Select Delete All Entries. All alerts are deleted.

**Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart**
From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

**Adding a channel to Smart Favorites**
Multimedia system:
- Press and hold on the station logo until the Options menu appears.
  - To add a channel: select Add to Smart Favorites in the menu.
  - To remove a channel: select Delete from Smart Favorites in the menu.

**Creating a TuneMix list**
Multimedia system:
- In order to listen to seamless music, you can put together a TuneMix list from various stations.
  - Select Create TuneMix List.
  - If necessary, limit the number of stations shown using the Category entry.
  - Select the station shown.
  - Press to confirm.
A TuneMix station logo is created in the radio menu.
Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimediasystem:

Switch TuneStart on or off.

Switching on satellite radio playback control

Multimediasystem:

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

To show the timeline: press  
To fast forward/rewind: tap anywhere on the timeline.
To pause playback: select  
To return to live mode: navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimediasystem:

Select Service Information.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 125 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimediasystem:

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimediasystem:

Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimediasystem:

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

Switch Automatic Adjustment on or off.
Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

Adjusting the balance

Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Sound Focus
- Sound Profiles
- Volume

Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

Switch Automatic Adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Adjusting the balance

Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.
Adjusting the fader

Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown. The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Select a sound profile.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

Select a position for the sound focus or All Seats.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet

Other vehicle occupant can make changes to the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet, e.g. adjust the volume of the multimedia system, change radio station or adjust ambient lighting. The driver could be distracted from the traffic situation by undesired changes and thereby cause an accident.

If required lock access of the MBUX rear tablet to the multimedia system.

Activate the child safety lock in the multimedia system to limit operation of the MBUX rear tablets.

MBUX rear tablet Overview of the MBUX rear tablet

WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.

As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.
**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped through operation of the MBUX rear tablet outside the vehicle

If the MBUX rear tablet is operated outside the vehicle, seats can be moved using the seat control. Vehicle occupants and animals could become trapped by the seat adjustment.

- Only operate the seat control when inside the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of injury as a result of the MBUX rear tablet not being secured in the vehicle

If the MBUX rear tablet is loose in the vehicle interior, it could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

- Always securely lock the MBUX rear tablet in the bracket intended for that purpose.

The MBUX rear tablet consists of a tablet (→ page 447) and a bracket integrated in the backrest (→ page 448).

If the tablet has been paired with the multimedia system, the MBUX rear tablet can make settings on the multimedia system from the rear passenger compartment.

The function of operating the multimedia system with the paired tablet, can be blocked in the multimedia system.

The MBUX rear tablet can also be used outside the vehicle.

---

**Overview of the MBUX rear tablet**

1. Home button
2. On/off button
3. Louder/quieter button
4. SD card slot
5. USB port

The MBUX rear tablet is an Android Samsung tablet. The vehicle’s multimedia system can be operated with the MBUX rear tablet. Operation of the tablet is carried out using the touch display (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
The MBUX rear tablet can also be used without the vehicle.

1. Do not make any changes to the seat settings or multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet when outside the vehicle.
2. You can update the tablet operating system in the device settings (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). An Internet connection is required for the update, for example using the private network at home. Updates can also be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Software from the manufacturer can also be used to download and install updates (see the manufacturer's Internet page).

The MBUX rear tablet is charged when it is locked into the bracket.

1. If it is not being used during the journey, lock the MBUX rear tablet in the holder designed for this purpose.

### Overview of the MBUX rear tablet bracket

- **1.** Releases the MBUX rear tablet from the bracket
- **2.** Pressing and holding the button: switches the MBUX rear tablet on or off
  - Pressing the button briefly: activates or deactivates the screen of the MBUX rear tablet
ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date. You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

➡️ Service ➦ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- To exit the display: press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (➡️ page 280).

Information on regular maintenance work

1 NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving

Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
• frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
• when the engine is often left idling for long periods
• operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 449).

### Engine compartment

#### Opening/closing the hood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position. There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood’s range of movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood’s range of movement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Danger of burns when opening the hood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of injury due to moving parts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Switch the ignition off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

- Remove jewelry and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

**Opening the hood**

To release the hood, pull on handle 1.

**Closing the hood**

**NOTE** Damage to the hood

If the hood is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.
Do not close the hood manually.

If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

**Engine oil**

**Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer**

**Requirements**

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- Warm up the engine
- Park the vehicle on a level surface
- Leave the engine running at idling speed

On-board computer:

- **Service ➤ Engine Oil Level**

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- **Measuring Engine Oil Level...**: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

- Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes driving.

- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.

- **Engine Oil Level Add 1,1 qts.** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":
  - Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil.

- **Reduce Engine Oil Level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

- Warm up the engine
- Park the vehicle on a level surface
- Leave the engine running at idling speed

Push handle 1 of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm).

Lower the hood to a height of around 8 in (20 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.
Drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- **For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On:**
  - Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative:** Sensor faulty or not inserted.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable:**
  - Close the hood.

### Adding engine oil

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.

**NOTE** Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.
Turn cap 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.
Add engine oil.
Replace cap 1 and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
Check the oil level again (→ page 452).

**Checking coolant level**

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

**WARNING** Danger of burns from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.
- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear gloves and protective eyewear.
- Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
Slowly turn cap 1 counter-clockwise to relieve overpressure.
Continue turning cap 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:
- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar 2.
- if the engine is warm, up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar 2.

If necessary, add coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 525)

**Topping up the windshield washer system**

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

**WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

**WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate**

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

- Remove cap 1 by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.
- Further information about the washer fluid (→ page 526)
Keeping the air-water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

**NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windshield wipers switch is in position 0.
- the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.

⚠️ Drive straight and in to the center of the guide rails of the car wash to prevent damage to the tires and rims.

⚠️ In car washes with a conveyor system: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the SmartKey is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

⚠️ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into the automatic car wash. Car wash...
mode can be activated up to a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) (→ page 457).
The following settings are made when car wash mode is activated:
• The outside mirrors are folded in.
• The rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically.
• The rear window wiper is deactivated.
• The windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
• The air conditioning system is set to air-recirculation mode.
• Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
• Vehilces with 360° Camera: the front image is activated after approx. eight seconds.
• Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL: the vehicle is raised to the maximum possible chassis level (→ page 228) (→ page 238).

If one of the settings cannot be made, a is displayed behind the corresponding setting.

Car wash mode is automatically deactivated at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h).
The following settings are reset when car wash mode is deactivated:
• The outside mirrors are folded out.
• The rain sensor is activated.
• The rear window wiper is activated.
• The air conditioning system is set to fresh air mode.
• Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
• The windows and the sliding sunroof remain closed.
• Vehilces with 360° Camera: the front image is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).
• Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL: the vehicle is lowered to the previously set chassis level.

Activating/deactivating automatic car wash mode

Requirements:
• The vehicle is stationary
• The engine is running.

Multimedia system:
→ ➤ ➤ Settings
➤ Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

Activating automatic car wash mode
➤ Select Automatic car wash mode.
➤ Select Start.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a behind the respective setting.

For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 456).

Deactivating automatic car wash mode
➤ Select Stop.
The automatic car wash settings are reset.
The automatic car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) is exceeded.

Information on using a power washer

**WARNING** Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.
- Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 124 °F (60 °C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

**Washing the vehicle by hand**

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.
Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cleaning and care</th>
<th>Avoiding paintwork damage and interference to the driver assistance systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paintwork</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.</td>
<td>• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.</td>
<td>• Remove dirt immediately, where possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tar stains: use tar remover.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Wax: use silicone remover.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cleaning and care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matte finish</th>
<th>Cleaning and care</th>
<th>Avoiding paintwork damage and interference to the driver assistance systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|              | • Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz. | • Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.  
• Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.  
• Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.  
• Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.  
• Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. |

In the event of paintwork damage:

• Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
• Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 194).

### Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 459). They also apply to matte decorative foils.
Observe the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cleaning</th>
<th>Avoiding damage to the decorative foil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without</td>
<td>• The service life and color of decorative foils are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for</td>
<td>impaired by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercedes-Benz.</td>
<td>- Sunlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing</td>
<td>- Temperature, e.g. hot air blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil</td>
<td>- Weather conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irreparably.</td>
<td>- Stone chippings and dirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use</td>
<td>- Chemical cleaning agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.</td>
<td>- Oily products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated</td>
<td>• Do not polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>areas afterwards.</td>
<td>will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.</td>
<td>surface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft,</td>
<td>• Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absorbent cloth after every car wash.</td>
<td>with wax. Permanent stains may occur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
## Notes on care of vehicle parts

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

### Observe the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes on cleaning and care</th>
<th>Avoiding vehicle damage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheels/rims</strong></td>
<td>• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.</td>
<td>• To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Windows</strong></td>
<td>Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wiper blades</strong></td>
<td>Do not clean the wiper blades too often.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on cleaning and care</td>
<td>Avoiding vehicle damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exterior lighting</strong></td>
<td>Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensors</strong></td>
<td>Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Side running boards</strong></td>
<td>Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not clean the aluminum trim insert of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminum trim inserts could otherwise be damaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear view camera and 360° Camera</strong></td>
<td>Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use a power washer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tailpipes</strong></td>
<td>Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use acidic cleaning agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trailer hitch</strong></td>
<td>Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer’s operating instructions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
---

**Notes on care of the interior**

**WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away. 
- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

---

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them. This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

---

**Observe the following information:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cleaning and care</th>
<th>Avoiding vehicle damage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Seat belts** | - Do not use chemical cleaning agents.  
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight. |
| **Display** | - Switch off the display and let it cool down.  
- Do not use any other cleaning products. |
| **Plastic trim** | - Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.  
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim. |

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.  
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).  
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.  
- For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
### Cleaning and care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Cleaning Procedure</th>
<th>Avoiding vehicle damage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Real wood/trim inserts**| - Clean with a microfiber cloth.  
  - Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.  
  - For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz. | Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.                               |
| **Headliner**             | Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.                                                 |                                                                                          |
| **Carpet**                | Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.               |                                                                                          |
| **Genuine leather seat covers** | - Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.  
  - Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz. | - Do not allow the leather to become too damp.  
  - Do not use a microfiber cloth.                                                   |
| **DINAMICA seat covers**  | Clean with a damp cloth.                                                           | Do not use a microfiber cloth.                                                          |
| **Imitation leather seat covers** | Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.                                         | Do not use a microfiber cloth.                                                          |
| **Cloth seat covers**     | Clean with a damp microfiber cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.             |                                                                                          |
**WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

**Tires without run-flat characteristics:**
- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tires with run-flat characteristics:**
- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 466).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tires so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 467).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for Roadside Assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 417).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 509).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

---

**Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire)**

---

**WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed for MOExtended tires.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls
After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tire), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicle with tire pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

Vehicle with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Load condition</th>
<th>Driving distance possible in emergency mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partially laden</td>
<td>50 miles (80 km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully laden</td>
<td>19 miles (30 km)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo compartment floor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:
- Tire sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tire inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)
You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

**WARNING** Risk of accident when using tire sealant

In the following situations in particular, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those previously mentioned.
- The wheel rim is damaged.
- You have driven at very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.

> Do not drive on.
> Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

**NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer’s safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.
Affix part 1 of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
Affix part 2 of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the faulty tire.

Pull plug 4 with the cable and hose 5 out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
Push the plug of hose 6 into flange 4 of tire sealant bottle 1 until the plug engages.
Place tire sealant bottle 1 head downwards into recess 2 of the tire inflation compressor.
Remove the cap from valve 7 on the faulty tire.
Screw filling hose 8 onto valve 7.
Insert plug 4 into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
Switch on the ignition.

Press on and off switch 3 on the tire inflation compressor.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase
Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.
If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

**NOTE** Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

**Pull away immediately.**

Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after a brief drive, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

**To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.

**To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button 1 next to pressure gauge 2.

- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

**Battery (vehicle)**

**Notes on the 12 V battery**

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-rel
evant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:
- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle’s speed is not adapted to the road conditions

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Do not continue driving.
Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on ABS (→ page 195)
Further information on ESP® (→ page 196)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

**WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

**WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
Do not lean over the battery.
Do not inhale battery gases.
Keep children away from the battery.
Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**NOTE** Damage to the battery from over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.
### NOTE  Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.
- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

### WARNING  Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.
- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

### WARNING  Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.
- Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

### WARNING  Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point. During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.
- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
All vehicles

**NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger’s operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine**: Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

---

**Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission**: The transmission is in position [P].
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The hood is open.
Slide cover 1 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.

During starting assistance: start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.

Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point 3 of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.

During starting assistance: start the engine of your own vehicle.

During the charging process: start the charging process.

During starting assistance: let the engines run for several minutes.

During starting assistance: before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point 3 and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp 2 and the positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover 1 of positive clamp 2.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 471).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is
only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fitting or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Install any existing or supplied cell caps. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

**Tow starting or towing away**

**Permitted towing methods**

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

**For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.**

- **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

  > Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

---

**Permitted towing methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle equipment/towing method</th>
<th>Both axles on the ground</th>
<th>Front axle raised</th>
<th>Rear axle raised</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4MATIC vehicles</td>
<td>Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 477).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A discharged battery has the following effects:
- The engine cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 479). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

**NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.
- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:
- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.
- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 519).
- Do not open the driver’s door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Install the towing eye (→ page 481).
- Fasten the tow bar.

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.
- You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.
- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 75).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 207).
Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
Release the electric parking brake.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:
- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.

Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

**NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

**Loading the vehicle for transport**

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 478).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 475).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

**Vehicles with ADS PLUS except Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with ACTIVE BODY CONTROL**

**WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.
As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

- When transporting, ensure that:
  - The vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - The vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - The maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) is not exceeded when transporting

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) up and 4 in (10 cm) down must be kept to the transport platform.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

**4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission**

- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

Towing eye 1 is located under the cargo compartment floor.
Installing the towing eye

1. Press the mark on cover 1 inwards and remove.
2. Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

**Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** Vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch. Make sure that cover 1 engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

**Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)**

**Vehicles with automatic transmission**

**NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.**

**Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.**

---

**Electrical fuses**

**Notes on electrical fuses**

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded. This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.
NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (→ page 483).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away
- All electrical consumers are switched off
- The ignition is switched off

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirement:
- You need a dry cloth and a screwdriver.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

Open the fuse box.

Close the fuse box.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 481).

Opening
Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

Loosen screws 2 and remove fuse box lid 1 from the top.

**Closing**

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

- Insert the lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down the lid of the fuse box and tighten screws 2.
- Close the hood.

**Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit**

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

**Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell**

- Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

**Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment**

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 481).

Open the side cover.

- Remove cover 1.

The fuse allocation chart is on the side of the fuse box.
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. The tire tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular if vehicle speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire contact surface.

Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅜ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 486).
- Visually inspect tires and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps. The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width. The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅜ in (4 mm).
Six marks (arrow) show where the bar indicators are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

### Notes on snow chains

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

**NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

**NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

**NOTE** Damage to component of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

**NOTE** Damage to component of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

**NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

**NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.

If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level.

You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 200). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.
## Notes on tire pressure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ► | Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly: |
| • at least once a month |
| • when the load changes |

| Tire pressure which is too high or too low can: |
| • before embarking on a longer journey |
| • if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving |

| ► | Adjust the tire pressure as necessary. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics. |

| ► | Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel. |

| Tire pressure which is too low can cause: |
| • Tire defects as a result of overheating. |
| • Impaired handling characteristics. |
| • Irregular wear. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics. |

| ► | Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel. |

| Tire pressure which is too high can cause: |
| • Increased braking distance. |
| • Impaired handling characteristics. |
| • Irregular wear. |
• Impaired driving comfort.
• Susceptibility to damage.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

- Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pilar of your vehicle (→ page 493).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 487).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 499).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires. The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valve

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause a loss of tire pressure. Aftermarket tire pressure monitoring systems will cause the tire valve to remain open, depending on the design. This can also result in a loss of tire pressure.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

**Trailer operation notes**

Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

**Tire pressure table**

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
The data shown in the images is example data.

The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 500).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 493)

- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 499)

**Checking tire pressures manually**

1. Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
2. Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
3. Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
4. Read the tire pressure.
5. If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
6. If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
7. Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

**DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure**

Every tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked when cold at least once a month and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table, you need to determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure indicator lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, if the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also increases fuel consumption and reduces tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and braking ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure indicator lamp. Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.
The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires mounted on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor. New tire pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used. The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 490).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 566)
- via the \[\text{\textdegree}\] warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 591)

The tire pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system. In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 491).

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has been set incorrectly.
- There is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)

### Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

#### On-board computer:

- Service ▶️ Tires

One of the following displays appears:

- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes

![Tire pressure display](image)
• **Tire Pressure Monitor Active**: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 487). Observe the notes on tire temperature (→ page 486).

The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)

### Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 486).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

**On-board computer:**

- Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message is shown in the multifunction display.

- To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow ![image](https://example.com/yellow_light.png) warning lamp goes out. After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)

#### Radio-equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

**Radio equipment approval numbers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Radio equipment approval number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 27).
Tire pressure loss warning system

Function of the tire pressure loss warning system
The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss. After a change in tire pressure, a wheel rotation or a tire change, or if you have re-installed wheels or tires, the tire pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 492). The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure.

System limitations
The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:
- Incorrectly set tire pressure
- Sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- Steady pressure loss in several tires

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:
- Poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- Driving with snow chains
- When adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- Driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- Driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)
- Display messages about the tires (→ page 566)

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Requirements:
- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 486).

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:
- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

Swap downwards on the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Tire Pressure Control System ActiveRestart message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:
- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

To begin the restart, press the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Tire Pressure Now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.
Select Yes.

To confirm the restart, press the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressures of all the tires.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:
• Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)

Loading the vehicle
Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

![WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires](image)

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

Observe the load-bearing capacity of the tires.

The load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.

Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver’s side of the vehicle.

The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:
• Maximum number of seats 2 according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
• Maximum permissible load 3 comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
Recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:
- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 519).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 487).

Further related subjects:
- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 494)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486).

Determining the maximum permissible load
The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." ("The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.") on your vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: If "XXX" equals 1400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and load that the vehicle will be carrying. For safety reasons, this weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible axle load of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:
- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 495)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 493)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 487)
- Vehicle identification plate
Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). This is for illustration purposes only. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 493). The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution of the occupants</td>
<td>Front: 2</td>
<td>Front: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 1 | Example 2
--- | ---
**Weight of occupants** |  
Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)  
Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)  
Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)  
Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)  
Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg) | Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)

**Total weight of all occupants** |  
750 lbs (340 kg) | 200 lbs (91 kg)

**Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)**  
1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)
Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

1 Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (→ page 497)
2 DOT, Tire Identification Number (→ page 498)
3 Maximum tire load (→ page 499)
4 Maximum tire pressure (→ page 499)
5 Manufacturer
6 Characteristics of the tire (→ page 500)
7 Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 500)
8 Tire name

The data shown in the image is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:

1 Tread wear grade
2 Traction grade
3 Temperature grade

The data shown in the image is example data.

The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one
and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

**Traction grade**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>![DANGER]</th>
<th>Risk of accident due to inadequate traction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="note" alt="Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions." /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Temperature grade**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>![WARNING]</th>
<th>Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="note" alt="Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel." /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces made of asphalt and concrete.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

**DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.
The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks the tire compliant with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 505).

- **Tire size:** identifier describes the tire size.

- **Tire type code:** tire type code can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

---

Information on the maximum tire load

![Maximum Load Rating](image)

Maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side (→ page 493).

Specifications for maximum tire pressure

![Maximum Pressure](image)

The data shown in the image is example data.
Never exceed maximum tire pressure specified for the tire.

Information on tire characteristics

The data shown in the image is example data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall and under tire tread.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

**WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

1. Preceding letter
2. Nominal tire width in millimeters
3. Aspect ratio in %
4. Tire code
5. Rim diameter
6. Load-bearing index
7. Speed rating
8. Load index

The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.
Preceding letter 1:
- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):
- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:
- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 493)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 499)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

- An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>up to 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>up to 106 mph (170 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>up to 112 mph (180 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>up to 118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>up to 130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>up to 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>up to 168 mph (270 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>up to 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code \(^1\) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).

If your tire code \(^1\) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating \(^7\), find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.

If load-bearing index \(^6\) and speed rating \(^7\) are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

### All-weather tires and winter tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZR...Y(^1)</td>
<td>up to 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZR...Y(^1)</td>
<td>over 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZR(^1)</td>
<td>over 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Winter tires** bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

**Load index \(^8\):**
- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

### Definition of terms for tires and loading

**Tire structure and characteristics:** describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

**Bar:** metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

**Average weight of the vehicle occupants:** the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

\(^1\) "ZR" stated in the tire code.

\(^2\) Or "M+S " for winter tires.
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver’s side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver’s side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if
these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum tire load:** the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure:** maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire:** maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch):** standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio:** ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure:** pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure:** the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**Tire contact surface:** the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Tire bead:** the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

**Side wall:** the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

**Weight of optional equipment:** the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number):** a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load-bearing index:** the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction:** traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

**Wear indicator:** narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

**Distribution of vehicle occupants:** distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

**Maximum permissible payload weight:** nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.
Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:
- Designation
- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:
- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

**WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. These tires are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- **MO** = Mercedes-Benz Original
- **MOE** = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tire only for certain wheels)
- **MO1** = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.
Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

**NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

- Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

**NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system**: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve. This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

- Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

**NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use M+S tires.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tire at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C (50 °F).
Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right). It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tire marked M+S for all wheels.
  
  Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.
  
  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver’s field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

  **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 493)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 500)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 487)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 513)

### Notes on rotating wheels

**WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.
The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:
- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotating the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer’s warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change (page 509).

### Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:
- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

### Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tire-change tools may include, for example:
- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench

The tire-change tool kit is located under the cargo compartment floor.

---

### Tire-change tool kit

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Wheel studs
- Extension attachment for wheel bolts, if necessary (depending on vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench
Setting up the folding chock

![Setting up the folding chock](image)

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:
- The required tire-change tool is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position **P**.
- **Vehicles with level control system:** Set the normal vehicle level (→ page 228).
- Switch off the engine.
- Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- Remove the hub caps if necessary.
- Raise the vehicle (→ page 509).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 509).

Important notes on using the jack:
- only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- the jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- the foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.
Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.

Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

Position of jack support points

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.
**NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.

- Position jack 2 at jack support point 1.
- Turn ratchet wrench 3 clockwise until jack 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet wrench 3 until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 511).

**Removing a wheel**

**Requirements:**
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 509).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.
- Completely unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (→ page 511).

**Mounting a new wheel**

**Requirements:**
- The wheel is removed (→ page 511).
**WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 505).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 505).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

**NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- If the collapsible spare wheel has been installed, inflate the collapsible spare wheel (→ page 515).
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 512).

**Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change**

**Requirements:**
- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 511).
- Observe the information on tire pressure (→ page 486).

- Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- To lower the vehicle: turn the ratchet wrench of the jack counter-clockwise.
Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5).

**Specified tightening torque:** 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

**WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque**

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.

**Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 492).

**Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 491).

**Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Emergency spare wheel

**Notes on the emergency spare wheel**

**WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions**

The wheel or tire size and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never mount more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- >Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-
shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).

Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system:** If an emergency spare wheel is installed the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel. **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** If an emergency spare wheel is installed the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 486)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 493)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 487)

**Removing the emergency spare wheel**

The emergency spare wheel is located under the cargo compartment floor.

- Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

**Collapsible spare wheel**

**Notes on the collapsible spare wheel**

**WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire size and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:
- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never mount more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.

Do not switch off ESP®.

Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency wheel which is only suitable for use for a limited period of time and in a restricted manner in the event of a flat tire (e.g. until the nearest workshop).

The tire sidewalls are folded when in transport mode. Before use, the collapsible spare wheel has to be inflated with the accompanying compressor.

Check the tire pressure of the collapsible spare wheel once installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with a collapsible spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).

Do not install snow chains with the collapsible spare wheel.

Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system: If a collapsible spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: If a collapsible spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

Requirements:

- Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described. (page 511)
- Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well under the trunk floor. (page 467)

Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel is located under the cargo compartment floor.

- Observe the information on mounting tires (page 505).
- Open the tailgate.
- Open the cargo compartment floor (page 125).
- Remove the collapsible spare wheel.

Notes on tire pressure (page 486)

Tire pressure table (page 487)
NOTE Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Press on and off switch 3 on the tire inflation compressor to 1.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on.
The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on manometer 2.

Pump the tire to the specified tire pressure.
The specified tire pressure is printed on the yellow label of the collapsible spare wheel.

When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch 3 on the tire inflation compressor to 0.

If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button 5 until the correct tire pressure has been reached.

Pull connector 4 and the hose out of the housing.

Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.

Screw union nut 1 of the hose onto the valve.
Make sure on and off switch 3 of the tire inflation compressor is set to 0.

Insert plug 4 into the cigarette lighter socket (→ page 130) or into a 12 V socket (→ page 130) in your vehicle.

Switch on the power supply (→ page 161).
Notes on technical data
The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios
The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios
If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:
- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

⚠️ **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use
The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.
- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.
On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you install the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer’s supplements when installing.

**Two-way radio transmission output**

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency band</th>
<th>Maximum transmission output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short wave 3 - 54 MHz</td>
<td>(100 W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz</td>
<td>(30 W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz</td>
<td>(50 W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz</td>
<td>(10 W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz</td>
<td>(35 W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)</td>
<td>(10 W)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
1 Maximum gross vehicle weight
2 Permissible front axle load
3 Permissible rear axle load
4 Paint code
5 VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

**VIN in front of the right-hand front seat**

1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

**Additional plates**

1 Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
2 Engine number stamped into the crankcase
3 VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield
Operating fluids

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:
- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:
- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
- in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.
If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**Fuel**

**Notes on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

**NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 182). This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

**If you want maximum engine output:** only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with unleaded regular gasoline with at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

**NOTE** Premature wear caused by unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.
If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:
- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- USA only: at http://www.mbusa.com

**Information on additives in gasoline**
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

**NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.
- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.
In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

**Tank content and fuel reserve**
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

**Capacity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Total capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td>23.8 gal (90.0 liters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>of which reserve fuel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td>2.4 gal (9.0 liters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine oil**

**Notes on engine oil**
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:
- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation:
  - At http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gasoline engine</th>
<th>MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 450 4MATIC</td>
<td>229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 580 4MATIC</td>
<td>229.52, 229.61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Replacement amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 450 4MATIC</td>
<td>8.9 gal (8.5 liters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 580 4MATIC</td>
<td>10.0 gal (9.5 liters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.
You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**Coolant**

**Notes on coolant**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

⚠️ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

- Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠️ **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:
- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - At http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
  - At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠️ **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:
- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C))
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))
Coolant capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 450 4MATIC</td>
<td>20.0 US qt (18.9 liters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 580 4MATIC</td>
<td>16.6 US qt (15.7 liters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes on windshield washer fluid**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

**WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate**

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

**NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Recommended windshield washer fluid:
- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.
Mix the washer fluid with the windshield washer fluid all year round.

**Refrigerant**

**Notes on refrigerants**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 521).

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- Only use the refrigerant R-134a

**NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The instruction label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil is located on the inside of the hood.

### Hazard and service warning symbols

1. **Warning**
2. **Refrigerant filling capacity**
3. **Applicable standards**
4. **PAG oil part number**
5. **GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used**
6. **Refrigerant type**

Symbols 1 warn of the following:
- Possible dangers
- The need to have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only

### Refrigerant filling capacity

#### Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Refrigerant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td>25.4 ± 0.4 oz (720 ± 10 g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>PAG oil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td>3.8 ± 0.4 oz (110 ± 10 g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vehicle data

#### Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:
- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment
### Height when opened

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Height when opened*</th>
<th>Head-room*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicles with AIRMATIC</strong></td>
<td>84.4 in (2144 mm) - 88.3 in (2244 mm)</td>
<td>75.9 in (1929 mm) - 79.8 in (2029 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicles with Off-road package</strong></td>
<td>84.4 in (2144 mm) - 89.5 in (2274 mm)</td>
<td>75.9 in (1929 mm) - 81.0 in (2059 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*When the rear-end lowering is activated, the values are correspondingly lower.

### Vehicle dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>All models</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle length</td>
<td>205.0 in (5207 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle length, AMG Styling</td>
<td>205.2 in (5213 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle width including outside mirrors</td>
<td>84.9 in (2157 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors, min. to max.</td>
<td>77.0 in (1956 mm) - 79.9 in (2030 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC)</td>
<td>74.7 in (1898 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum vehicle height (Off-road package)</td>
<td>75.9 in (1928 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum vehicle height (highway driving level)</td>
<td>71.7 in (1823 mm) - 72.3 in (1838 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Weights and loads

#### All models

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>123.4 in (3135 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)</td>
<td>10.1 in (259 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum ground clearance (Off-road package)</td>
<td>11.3 in (289 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC/Off-road package)</td>
<td>6.8 in (174 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Roof load

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum roof load</td>
<td>220 lb (100 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:
- items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.
Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

NOTE Damage caused by water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior if:

- you exceed the maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water
- a bow wave forms during fording
- water accumulates during fording of flowing water

Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for:

- vehicles that are ready to drive
- slow driving through standing water

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 166).

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 166).

Model 1  Fording depth

Off-road level 1  19.7 in (50 cm)
Off-road level 2  19.7 in (50 cm)
Off-road level 3  23.6 in (60 cm)

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.

Model 1  Fording depth

Vehicles with AIRMATIC

Raised level  19.7 in (50 cm)

Vehicles with Off-road package

Model 1  Fording depth

Vehicles with AIRMATIC

Raised level  19.7 in (50 cm)
### Angle of approach/departure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All models (vehicles without AMG Styling)</th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Rear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with AIRMATIC*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal level</td>
<td>23°</td>
<td>20°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raised level</td>
<td>27°</td>
<td>24°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with Off-road package</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal level</td>
<td>23°</td>
<td>20°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level 1</td>
<td>25°</td>
<td>22°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level 2</td>
<td>27°</td>
<td>24°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level 3</td>
<td>29°</td>
<td>26°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### All models (vehicles with AMG Styling)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Rear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with AIRMATIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal level</td>
<td>21° - 22°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raised level</td>
<td>25° - 26°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with Off-road package</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal level</td>
<td>21° - 22°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level 1</td>
<td>23° - 24°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level 2</td>
<td>25° - 26°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-road level 3</td>
<td>27° - 28°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Depending on the tire size

### Maximum gradient-climbing capability

The vehicle’s gradient climbing ability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Maximum gradient-climbing capability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles without Off-road package</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with Off-road package</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The specified value applies when:
- the vehicle is ready to drive
- the LOW RANGE off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged
- the road surfaces conditions and thus the traction are good

A gradient climbing ability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Not all models can be used for trailer operation (→ page 270).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. After-market installation of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Permissible towing capacity, braked</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td>7716.2 lbs (3500 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum tongue weight

**NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 110.2 lb (50 kg).
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Permissible rear axle load (trailer towing)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Axle load</th>
<th>Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLS 450 4MATIC</td>
<td>4012.4 lbs (1820 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLS 580 4MATIC</td>
<td>4078.5 lbs (1850 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tongue weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Maximum tongue weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All models</td>
<td>617.3 lbs (280 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages
Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- ⚠️ Further information

- 📜 Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the ⚠️ symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the 📜 symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the 📜 button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages
On-board computer:

1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages appears on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

To exit the message memory: press the 📜 button.
Safety systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![ABS icon]</td>
<td>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning**

If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![ABS](ABS) ![Car](Car) | * ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.  
The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.  

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning  
If ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.  
The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
► Drive on carefully.  
► Have ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.  
► Drive on carefully.  
► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| ![Car](Car) ![Water](Water) | * ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. |

See Operator's Manual

### Inoperative

* ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.
The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning

If ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.
The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

► Drive on carefully.
► Have ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
► Drive on carefully.
► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

See Operator's Manual

### Currently Unavailable

* ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of skidding if ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; is malfunctioning</td>
<td>If ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; is malfunctioning, ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Have ESP&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.

The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning, ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

➤ Drive on carefully.

➤ Have ESP<sup>®</sup> checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drive carefully.</td>
<td>- Drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
<td>- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.
Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![PARK](USA only)</td>
<td>* The red ![PARK](USA only) indicator lamp (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. <strong>Switch the ignition on.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![P](Canada only)</td>
<td>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![PARK](USA only) | * The red ![PARK](USA only) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:  
  - A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (→ page 192).  
  - You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 193). **Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled.** **Release the electric parking brake manually.** |
<p>| ![P](Canada only) | Please Release Parking Brake |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PARK ![P](USA only) | * The yellow ![P](USA only) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.  
To apply:  
- Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.  
- Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193).  
If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:  
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  
- Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.  
The yellow ![P](USA only) and the red ![PARK](USA only) or ![P](Canada only) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.  
To release:  
- Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.  
- Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193).  
or  
- Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 192).  
If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:  
- Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
The yellow ![P](USA only) indicator lamp is lit and the red ![PARK](USA only) or ![P](Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing.  
The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.  
The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To apply:**

➤ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193).

**To release:**

➤ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red [PARK] (USA only) or [E] (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:

➤ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

➤ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.

The yellow [E] indicator lamp is on and the red [PARK] indicator lamp (USA only) or the [E] indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

**If the battery charge level is too low:**

➤ Charge the battery.

**To apply:**

➤ Switch off the ignition.

The electric parking brake is applied automatically.
If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:

1. Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.
2. Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193).

If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

1. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
2. Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.

To release:

1. If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

1. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To release:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 193). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAKE (USA only)</td>
<td>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Warning Symbol] (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level</td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Do not add brake fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Do not add brake fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual</td>
<td>* The brake pads have reached the wear limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident due to restricted braking power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRS Malfunction Service Required</td>
<td>* The restraint system is faulty (→ page 36).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="SRS Malfunction Service Required" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)</td>
<td>* The corresponding restraint system is faulty (→ page 36).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Front Left Malfunction Service Required" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)</td>
<td>* The corresponding window curtain airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 36).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>* The front passenger airbag and the knee airbag are deactivated, although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 47).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Front Passenger Airbag Enabled**

* The front passenger airbag and knee airbags are enabled during the journey:
  - even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat
  - even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

**WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</td>
<td>Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 47). If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual | * Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.  
**Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.  
The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 201).  
Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.  
If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual | * Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning.  
**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.  
Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</td>
<td>* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's</td>
<td>* PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side is malfunctioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>or inoperative after having already been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>triggered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's</td>
<td>* Service limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>At least one of the main functions of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Observe the notes on the diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connection (→ page 27).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS Inoperative</td>
<td>* At least one main function of the Mercedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>me connect system or of the SOS emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>call system is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Driving systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Coffee" /></td>
<td>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 261).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!</td>
<td>➤ If necessary, take a break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Coffee" /></td>
<td>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative</td>
<td>➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car" /></td>
<td>* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowering</td>
<td>• You have selected a different drive program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You have exceeded the speed limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:</strong> If an electrical connection has been correctly made, you have exceeded the speed limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You have switched on the rear fog lamp in the off-road level +3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Vehicle Rising" /></td>
<td>* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Rising</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Rising Please Wait</td>
<td>* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph" /></td>
<td>* One or more main functions of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The system is deactivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph</td>
<td>➤ The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior has changed significantly, the vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Reduce vehicle speed. Drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Reduce the vehicle speed considerably before taking a curve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Avoid sudden steering movements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Continue driving carefully at maximum 50 mph (80 km/h).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ If possible, stop the vehicle when safe to do so in the traffic conditions and switch the ignition off and on again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Visit a qualified workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive More Slowly</td>
<td>* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You are driving too quickly with a trailer or the trailer tow hitch socket is being used, e.g. for a rear-mounted cycle rack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Read the information on towing a trailer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable</strong></td>
<td>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 217).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► If necessary, clean the windshield in the camera's field of vision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Check the tire pressure if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Steering Assist Inoperative</strong></td>
<td>* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beginning Emergency Stop</strong></td>
<td>* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Emergency stop is initiated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Put your hands back on the steering wheel. Emergency stop can be interrupted by means of the following actions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Steering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Malfunction Stop                             | * The ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system’s hydraulics are malfunctioning seriously. The system is deactivated.  
  Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
  Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.  
  The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 268).  
  Drive on.  
  As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative        | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.  
  Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Compressor Is Cooling                         | * Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level.  
  Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.  
  When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Stop &amp; Go Assist Currently Unavailable</strong></td>
<td>* The Active Traffic Jam Assist is temporarily not available. The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits. (→ page 211) Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Stop &amp; Go Assist Inoperative</strong></td>
<td>* The Active Traffic Jam Assist is malfunctioning. The Active Traffic Jam Assist is deactivated. The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the Active Steering Assist are still available. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable</strong></td>
<td>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 265). Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</strong></td>
<td>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual | * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable.  
  ➤ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |
| Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative                  | * Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.                                                          
  ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.                                                              |
| Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator’s Manual | * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable.  
  ➤ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |
| Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator’s Manual | * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.                             
  ➤ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine.          
  ➤ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.         |
  ➤ Drive on.                                                                                          
  ➤ Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.            |
| Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative                       | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.                                                                
  ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.                                                             |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>* You have turned the wrong way onto a one-way street.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please Check Direction of Travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                          | Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.
|                                          | If the display message does not disappear:                                                              |
|                                          |   | ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. |
|                                          |   | ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 462).                                                                     |
|                                          |   | ▶ Restart the engine.                                                                                   |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Camera View Restricted](image) | * The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are:  
  - dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision  
  - heavy rain, snow or fog  
  - condensation on the windshield in front of the camera  
  
  **Condensation detected on the windshield is automatically removed using a built-in heater within approximately 12 minutes.**  

  Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.  

  Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.  

  If the display message does not disappear:  
  - Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
  - Clean the windshield if necessary. |
| ![Off](image) | * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met.  
  
  Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 223). |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car" /> <strong>-- mph</strong></td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable</strong></td>
<td>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 213).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suspended</strong></td>
<td>* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 221).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</strong></td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Distance Assist Now Available</strong></td>
<td>► The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 211).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Drive on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 213).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Off icon]</td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 213).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Cruise Control Inoperative icon] | * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.  
   ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 208). |
| ![Cruise Control Off icon] | * Cruise control is malfunctioning.  
   ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph icon] | * AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.  
   ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).  
   ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
### Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check Coolant Level See Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>* The coolant level is too low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Coolant icon]</td>
<td>![NOTE] Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Add coolant (→ page 454).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</td>
<td>* The coolant is too hot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![WARNING] Danger of burns when opening the hood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Fan Motor Defective Icon](image) | * The fan motor is defective.  
Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking. |
| ![Battery Not Being Charged Icon](image) | * The battery is not being charged.  
**NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving  
Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
Pullover and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Battery Not Being Charged Icon](image) | * The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.  
**NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving  
Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
Pullover and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
Switch off the engine. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running** | * The battery charge level is too low.  
➤ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
➤ Leave the engine running.  
➤ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. |
| **48 V Battery See Operator’s Manual** | * The 48 V system has function restrictions. Convenience functions may be restricted.  
➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| **Cannot Start Engine See Operator’s Manual** | * The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine.  
➤ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.  
➤ Connect a suitable charger approved by Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 475).  
The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle. |
| **Engine Can Now Be Started** | * The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.  
➤ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Please Wait Charging High-voltage Battery...         | * The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the **Engine Can Now Be Started** display message will be shown on the multifunction display.  
  ▶ Start the engine.  
  ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.  
  If the **Engine Can Now Be Started** display message does not appear after a few minutes:  
  ▶ Try to start the engine again.  
  ▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Fuel Level Low                                        | * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.  
  ▶ Refuel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Gas Cap Loose                                        | * There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.  
  ▶ Close the fuel filler cap.  
  ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.                                                                              |
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual | * The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.  
  ➤ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.  
  ➤ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance.  
  The battery will charge.  
  If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction.  
  ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

### Engine oil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) | * Display message only for certain engines:  
  The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.  
  > NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil  
  ➤ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.  
  ➤ When next refueling, add 1 quart of engine oil.  
  Top up engine oil (→ page 453).  
  Notes on engine oil (→ page 523). |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Image of a boat] Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off | * Display message only for certain engines:  
The engine oil level is too low.  

| NOTE | Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil  
|------|------------------------------------------------|
|      | Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.  
|      | Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
|      | Switch off the engine.  
|      | Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil.  
|      | Check the engine oil level.  
|      | Top up engine oil (→ page 453).  
|      | Notes on engine oil (→ page 523).  |

| ![Image of a boat] Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level | * Display message only for certain engines:  
The engine oil level is too high.  

| NOTE | Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil  
|------|------------------------------------------------|
|      | Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.  
|      | Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.  |
### Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine

* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
<th>Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured

* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.

|      | Consult a qualified specialist workshop.                            |

### Transmission

### Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
---|---
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position.
|      | Depress the brake pedal.                                           |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine</td>
<td>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Depress the brake pedal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Start the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver's Door Open &amp; Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</td>
<td>* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away</td>
<td>* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary</td>
<td>* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'</td>
<td>* You have tried to switch to transmission position R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Depress the brake pedal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Shift the transmission to position R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer</td>
<td>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversing Not Possible Service Required</td>
<td>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Malfunction Stop</td>
<td>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position (N) automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Switch the transmission to position (P).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling</td>
<td>* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Leave the engine running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction</td>
<td>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position (P) before you switch off the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check Tire Pressure Soon</td>
<td>* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure**

- Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:
  - The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
  - The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
  - The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable | - Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 486) and the tires.  
- When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 492). |
| Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative | - There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.  
- Drive on.  
- The tire pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. |
| Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator | - The tire pressure monitoring system is defective.  
- **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning  
  If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.  
  Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.  
  - Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.  
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| * | * Canada only:  
The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors | * The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated.  
  ➤ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. |
| Wheel Sensor(s) Missing | * The tire pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tire(s). The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed.  
  ➤ Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Run Flat Indicator Inoperative | * Canada only:  
  The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning.  
  ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Tires | * The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.  
  | **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure  
  Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:  
  • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Display messages Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Observe the recommended tire pressure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Check the tire pressure (→ page 486) and the tires.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The tires can overheat and cause a fire.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tires Overheated | * At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.  
  ➤ Drive more slowly. |
| Decrease Speed   | * At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.  
  ➤ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires  
  Overheated tires may burst, particularly at high speeds.  
  ➤ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.  
  ➤ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. |

- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
- You could then lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not drive with a flat tire.
- Observe the notes on flat tires.

Notes on flat tires (→ page 466).
- Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Check the tires.
## SmartKey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Obtain a New Key | * The SmartKey needs to be replaced.  
  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Replace Key Battery | * The SmartKey battery is discharged.  
  ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 71). |
| Key Not Detected (white display message) | * The SmartKey is currently undetected.  
  ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.  
  ▶ If the SmartKey is still not recognized, place it in the slot for starting with the SmartKey (→ page 162). |
| Key Not Detected (red display message) | * The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.  
   The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:  
   • You can no longer start the engine.  
   • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Place the SmartKey in the slot for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 162).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Place the Key in the Marked Space" /></td>
<td>* The SmartKey detection function is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Place the SmartKey in the slot for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 162).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Don't Forget Your Key" /></td>
<td>* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Trailer Coupling Extending | * Extending or retracting the ball neck.  
Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer.  
When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears. |
| Check Trailer Hitch Lock (white display message) | * The trailer tow hitch will not be operational when you drive with a trailer.  
➤ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
➤ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.  
➤ Initiate a new swiveling procedure ( page 271).  
➤ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. |

**WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked

If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.  
➤ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
➤ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.  
➤ Initiate a new swiveling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.  

If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| - Display message | - Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.  
|                  | - Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  
|                  | The trailer tow hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is at a standstill.  
|                  | - Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.  
|                  | - Initiate a new swiveling procedure (→ page 271).  
|                  |   
|                  | If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.  
|                  | - Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.  
|                  | - Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  
| Operation Only Possible in Transmission Position P | * You have attempted to displace the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D.  
|                  | - Depress the brake pedal.  
<p>|                  | - Shift the transmission to position P. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Steering Malfunction" /></td>
<td>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Steering Malfunction Stop" /></td>
<td>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>* The hood is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>* The tailgate is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DANGER</strong> Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the tailgate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Check Washer Fluid](image) | * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.  
  - Add washer fluid (→ page 455). |

#### Lights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Check Left Low Beam](image) | * The corresponding light source is defective.  
  - Drive on carefully.  
  - Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.  
  - LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed. |
| ![Malfunction See Operator’s Manual](image) | * The exterior lighting is defective.  
  - Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  
  - **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** A fuse may have blown.  
    - Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
    - Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 481). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative</strong></td>
<td>* The light sensor is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switch On Headlamps</strong></td>
<td>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Turn the light switch to the [LO] or [AUTO] position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switch Off Lights</strong></td>
<td>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning</strong></td>
<td>* The hazard warning light switch is defective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Intell. Light System Inoperative icon]</td>
<td>* The Intelligent Light System is defective. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Active Headlamps Inoperative icon]</td>
<td>* The active headlamps are defective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual icon]</td>
<td>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 139).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative icon]</td>
<td>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Warning and indicator lamps
Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument Display

![Instrument Display Image]

Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the Instrument Display may differ from the example shown.

**Warning and indicator lamps:**
- Low beam (→ page 136)
- Parking lights (→ page 136)
- High beam (→ page 137)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 137)
- Rear fog light (→ page 136)
- Restraint system (→ page 581)
- Seat belt not fastened (→ page 586)
- USA: brakes (red) (→ page 581)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 581)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 581)
- USA: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 581)
- Canada: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 581)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 581)
- ESP® (→ page 581)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 581)
- Distance warning (→ page 587)
- Power-assisted steering malfunction (→ page 592)
- AIRMATIC/E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 587)
- Off-road gear (→ page 180)
- On-road position (→ page 180)
- Check Engine (→ page 588)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 588)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 588)
- Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 588)
- Tire pressure monitor (→ page 591)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or is swiveling (→ page 592)
Brake warning lamp (USA)

Brakes warning lamp (Canada)

The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
Possible causes are:
- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not add brake fluid.
### Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
---|---
ABS warning lamp | The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. |

#### WARNING
There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning

If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking.
The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ESP® warning lamp flashes | The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. At least one wheel and tire assembly has reached its traction limit (→ page 196).  
   **Warning**  
   Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning  
   - If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
   - Drive on carefully.  
   - Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.  
   - Drive on carefully.  
   - Observe the messages on the multifunction display.  
   - Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ESP® warning lamp lights up | The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning  
   Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.  
   **Warning**  
   Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning  
   - If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
   - Drive on carefully.  
   - Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.  
   - Drive on carefully.  
   - Observe the messages on the multifunction display.  
   - Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
## Warning/indicator lamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESP® OFF warning lamp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

- If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.
- Drive on carefully.
- Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.
- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 196).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="PARK" /></td>
<td>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="P" /></td>
<td>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="P" /></td>
<td>Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions.

- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restraint system warning lamp</td>
<td>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (→ page 36).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Seat belts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</td>
<td>The red seat belt warning lamp will light up for six seconds once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Warning/indicator lamp**

**Possible causes/consequences and Solutions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</td>
<td>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Driving systems**

**Warning/indicator lamp**

**Possible causes/consequences and Solutions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warning lamp for distance warning function</td>
<td>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Be prepared to brake immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Increase the distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 201).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Suspension warning lamp

Theyellow AIRMATIC/E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a fault in AIRMATIC/E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL.  
- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

### Engine diagnosis warning lamp

The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up.  
- Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Electrical malfunction warning lamp

The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics.  
- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Fuel reserve warning lamp** | The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.  
▶ Refuel.              |
| **Fuel reserve warning lamp** | The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.  
▶ Close the fuel filler cap.  
If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:  
▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Coolant warning lamp** | The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are:  
• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning  
• The coolant level is too low  
• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed  
• The radiator fan is faulty  
If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature. |
### Warning/indicator lamp

#### Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
<td>Danger of burns when opening the hood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 454).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</td>
<td>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:
- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.
- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

- Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Check the tire pressure and the tires.
### Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is defective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
<td>There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Trailer tow hitch warning lamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎯</td>
<td>The red trailer tow hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer tow hitch is not operational or swivels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
<td>Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering system warning lamp</td>
<td>The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Power steering system warning lamp

- **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired
  - If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.
  - Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
  - Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ........................................ 154

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ........................................ 154

12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

48 V on-board electrical system
Operating safety ........................................ 25

115 V socket
see Socket (115 V)

360° Camera ........................................ 251
Care ................................................... 462
Function ............................................. 251
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) ................................. 254
Selecting a view ...................................... 254
Setting favorites .................................... 254

 activists

594 Index
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS

Active Speed Limit Assist ........................ 214
Display ............................................. 214
Function ........................................... 214

Active Steering Assist .......................... 217
Activating/deactivating ......................... 219
Active Emergency Stop Assist ............... 220
Active Lane Change Assist .................... 219
Displays in the Instrument Display .......... 221
Function ........................................... 217
System limitations .............................. 217

Active Traffic Jam Assist
Function ........................................... 221
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function ........................................... 139
Switching on/off .................................. 140
Additives .......................................... 523
Engine oil .......................................... 523
Fuel .................................................. 523
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® surround sound system .......... 445
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system .......... 446
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass
settings
Burmester® surround sound system .......... 445
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIRMATIC
After-sales service center
see ASSYST PLUS
Air bag
Reduced protection .............................. 44
Air conditioning menu
Calling up .......................................... 154
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution .................................... 152
Setting (multimedia system) ................. 155
Air freshener system
see Perfume atomizer
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air suspension
see AIRMATIC
Air vents .......................................... 158
Adjusting (front) ................................. 158
Adjusting (rear) ................................. 159
Glovebox ............................................. 160

Air vents see Air vents

Air-recirculation mode ................................ 156

Air-water duct ........................................ 456
Keeping free ........................................ 456

Airbag .................................................. 42
Activation ............................................ 36
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) .......... 42
Installation locations ................................ 42
Knee airbag ........................................... 42
Overview ............................................. 42
PASSenger air bag indicator lamp ............... 47
Protection ............................................. 43
Side airbag ............................................ 42
Window curtain airbag ................................ 42

Airflow ................................................ 152

AIRMATIC ............................................. 225
Setting ................................................ 228
Suspension .......................................... 225

Alarm see Panic alarm

Alarm system see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

All-wheel drive see 4MATIC

Alternative route see Route

Ambient lighting Setting (multimedia system) ........ 141

Android Auto ........................................ 413
Connecting a mobile phone ....................... 414
Ending ............................................... 415
Information .......................................... 414
Overview ............................................ 413
Sound settings ..................................... 414
Transferred vehicle data ......................... 415

Android Auto™ Control using the application buttons .. 415

Animals Pets in the vehicle ......................... 67

Anti-lock braking system see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anti-theft protection Immobilizer ..................... 93

Anti-theft protection see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anticipatory occupant protection see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

Apple CarPlay™ ..................................... 411
Connecting an iPhone® ............................ 412
Control using the application buttons .. 413
Ending ............................................... 413
Notes ............................................... 412
Overview ............................................ 411
Sound settings ..................................... 413
Transferred vehicle data ......................... 415

Ashtray Front center console ......................... 129

Assistance systems see Driving safety system
Assistant display
Menu (on-board computer) .................. 284
ASSYST PLUS ................................. 449
Battery disconnection periods ............. 450
Displaying the service due date ............ 449
Function/notes ................................ 449
Regular maintenance work ................. 449
Special service requirements ............... 449
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) .......... 93
Deactivating the alarm ...................... 94
Function ........................................ 93
ATTENTION ASSIST ...................... 261, 262
Function ....................................... 261
Setting ........................................ 262
System limitations .......................... 261
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic car wash mode
Activating ........................................ 457
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights .................. 137
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ............................. 169
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) ............................. 169
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ................................ 45, 47
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff .......... 45
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ..... 47
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating .................... 150
Automatic seat adjustment
Setting .......................................... 106
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ...................... 176
Drive program display .................... 175
Drive programs ................................ 174
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ............... 174
Engaging drive position ................... 178
Engaging neutral ........................... 177
Engaging park position .................... 177
Engaging reverse gear ..................... 177
Kickdown ...................................... 180
Manual gearshifting ....................... 178
Steering wheel paddle shifters .......... 178
Transmission position display ........... 176
 Transmission positions ................. 176
Axle load
Towing a trailer ............................. 531
Bag hook ....................................... 124
Baidu CarLife
Transferred vehicle data .................... 415
Ball neck
Extending/retracting ....................... 271
BAS (Brake Assist System) .............. 196
Battery
SmartKey ...................................... 71
Battery
  see Battery (vehicle)
Battery (vehicle) ........................................... 476
  Charging ............................................. 475
  Notes ................................................. 471
  Notes (starting assistance and charging) ..................... 473
  Replacing ........................................... 476
  Starting assistance .................................... 475

Belt
  see Seat belt

Bicycle rack
  Towing a trailer .................................... 275

Blind Spot Assist
  Function ............................................. 265
  Switching on/off .................................... 268
  System limitations .................................... 265

Blower
  see Climate control

Bluetooth®
  Activating/deactivating ................................ 346
  Information .......................................... 345

Bracket
  MBUX rear tablet ....................................... 448

Brake Assist System
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
  Notes .................................................. 524

Brake force distribution
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) .................... 201

Brakes
  ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ......................... 195
  Active Brake Assist .................................. 201
  BAS (Brake Assist System) ................................ 196
  Driving tips .......................................... 164
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) .................. 201
  HOLD function ........................................ 223
  Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ............... 164
  New/replaced brakepads/brake discs ......................... 163
  Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle ...................... 163

Braking assistance
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
  Changing a wheel ...................................... 509
  Overview of the help functions .......................... 18
  Roadside Assistance .................................... 24
  Tow-starting ............................................ 481
  Towing away ............................................ 478
  Transporting the vehicle ................................ 479

Breakdown
  see Flat tire

Burmester® surround sound system ................................ 445
  Adjusting the balance/fader ................................ 445
  Adjusting the sound focus ................................ 446
  Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ............ 445
  Automatic volume adjustment ............................... 445
  Calling up the sound menu ................................ 445
  Information ............................................. 445
  Selecting the sound profile ................................ 446

Buttons
  Steering wheel ......................................... 279

C

Call list
  Deleting ................................................ 407
Child safety lock
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ............................................... 349
Rear door ............................................. 66
Rear side windows ..................................... 67

Child seat
Attaching (notes) ................................... 56
Basic instructions .................................. 51
front-passenger seat (notes) ....................... 64
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) ................ 58
Notes on risks and dangers ..................... 52
Securing on the front passenger seat .... 65
Securing on the rear seat ......................... 63
Top Tether ............................................. 61

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ............. 52
Basic instructions .................................. 51
Special seat belt retractor ....................... 58

Chock
Storage location .................................... 508

Cigarette lighter
Front center console ........................... 130

Cleaning
see Care

Climate control ........................................ 152
Activating/deactivating ......................... 153
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ................. 154
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ........ 154
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) ..... 155
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) ..................................................... 155
Air distribution settings ........................... 154
Air-recirculation mode ............................ 156
Automatic control ................................... 154
Automatic control (rear passenger compartment) ............................ 154
Calling up the air conditioning menu .... 154
Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control ..................... 152
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control .................. 152
Defrosting the windshield ....................... 152
Filling capacity for PAG oil ................... 527
Front air vents ........................................ 158
Glove box air vent .................................. 160
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ......................... 157
Ionization ............................................. 156
Note .................................................... 152
Rear air vents ........................................ 159
Rear operating unit ................................ 153
Rear passenger compartment residual heat .................................. 156
Refrigerant ........................................... 526
Refrigerant filling capacity ........................ 527
Removing condensation from the windows .................................. 156
Residual heat ........................................ 156
Setting (multimedia system) ..................... 154
Setting the air distribution ...................... 152
Setting the airflow .................................. 152
Setting the fragrance system .................... 156
Setting the temperature ........................... 152
Switching on/off (rear passenger compartment) .......................... 153
Switching the rear window defroster on/off .................................. 152
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ................................ 84
Windshield heater ................................ 158
Coat hook ........................................... 125
Cockpit .................................................. 6
Overview ................................................ 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Collapsible spare wheel ......................... 514
Inflating .................................................. 515
Notes ..................................................... 514
Removing ................................................. 515
Combination switch ................................. 137
Compass .................................................. 390
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying ............................................... 424
Overview ................................................ 423
Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ......................... 345
Contacts .................................................. 403
Calling up ................................................. 403
Deleting .................................................... 405
Deleting favorites ...................................... 406
Downloading (from mobile phone) ............. 403
Importing .................................................. 404
Importing (overview) .................................. 404
Information .............................................. 403
Making a call ............................................. 404
Name format ............................................ 404
Options ..................................................... 405
Saving as a favorite .................................... 406
Selecting options for suggestions ............... 405
Storing ..................................................... 404
Convenience closing feature ...................... 84
Convenience opening ............................... 84
Coolant (engine)
Filling capacity ....................................... 526
Level check ............................................. 454
Notes ..................................................... 525
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright
Licenses .................................................. 33
Trademarks ............................................. 33
Cornering light function ......................... 139
Cover
see Side windows
Cross Traffic Alert .................................... 260
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes ......................................... 200
Cruise control ......................................... 207
Buttons ................................................... 208
Calling up a speed .................................... 208
Function .................................................. 207
Requirements: ......................................... 208
Selecting .................................................. 208
Setting a speed ........................................ 208
Storing a speed ........................................ 208
Switching off .......................................... 208
Switching on .......................................... 208
System limitations ................................. 207
Cup holder .............................................. 127
Rear passenger compartment .................... 116
Switching the cooling/heating function on/off ...................................... 128
Using (cockpit) ........................................ 127
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ............ 29
Customer Relations Department ................ 29
Dashboard
see Cockpit

Dashboard lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting

Dashcam
Configuring the settings ..................... 394
Deleting a video recording .................... 394
Selecting a USB device ....................... 393
Starting/ending a video recording ........ 393

Data acquisition
Vehicle ........................................... 30

Data import/export ............................. 350
Function/notes .................................. 350
Importing/exporting ........................... 350

Data storage
Electronic control units ....................... 30
Online services ................................ 31
Vehicle .......................................... 30

Date
Setting the time and date automatically .......... 344

Daytime running lamp mode
see Daytime running lights

Daytime running lights ............................. 140
Switching on/off .................................. 140

Deactivating the alarm (ATA) .................... 94

Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop

Declaration of conformity
Wireless vehicle components ................... 27

Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) ........ 460

Definitions (tires and loading) .................. 502

Designs
Menu (on-board computer) .................... 281

Destination ....................................... 379
Editing intermediate destinations .......... 369
Editing the previous destinations .......... 379
External ......................................... 380
Quick-access to destination information ...... 376
Saving (current vehicle position) ........ 379
Saving as global favorite ..................... 379

Destination entry ............................... 356
Entering 3 word addresses .................... 361
Entering a POI or address ..................... 356
Entering an intermediate destination ...... 368
Entering geo-coordinates .................... 361
Notes ............................................ 356
Selecting a contact ............................ 361
Selecting a POI ................................ 359
Selecting a received destination .......... 363
Selecting from favorites .................... 363
Selecting from the map ..................... 362
Selecting previous destinations .......... 359

Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Diagnostics connection ....................... 27

Digital Operator’s Manual ..................... 20

Digital speedometer ............................ 285

Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system

DIRECT SELECT lever .......................... 176
Engaging drive position ..................... 178
Engaging neutral ............................. 177
Engaging park position ..................... 177
Engaging park position automatically .... 177
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ................................. 547
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! .................................................. 547
Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative ................................. 578
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction ................................................. 565
Beginning Emergency Stop .................................................. 549
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .................................................. 551
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative .................................................. 551
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator’s Manual .................................................. 551
Cannot Start Engine See Operator’s Manual ................................................. 559
Check Brake Fluid Level .................................................. 541
Check Brake Pads See Operator’s Manual ................................................. 541
Check Coolant Level See Operator’s Manual ................................................. 557
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) .................................................. 561
Check Left Low Beam (Example) .................................................. 577
Check Tire Pressure Soon .................................................. 567
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart .................................................. 566
Run Flat Indicator .................................................. 567
Check Tires .................................................. 568
Check Trailer Hitch Lock (white display message) .................................................. 573
Check Washer Fluid .................................................. 577
Compressor Is Cooling .................................................. 550
Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle .................................................. 557
Turn Engine Off .................................................. 557
Cruise Control Inoperative .................................................. 556
Cruise Control Off .................................................. 556
Currently Unavailable Camera View Restricted .................................................. 554
Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty .................................................. 553
Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .................................................. 533
Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .................................................. 534
Decrease Speed .................................................. 570
Don’t Forget Your Key .................................................. 572
Drive More Slowly .................................................. 548
Driver’s Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away .................................................. 564
Engine Can Now Be Started .................................................. 559
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured .................................................. 563
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off .................................................. 562
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine .................................................. 563
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level .................................................. 562
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example) .................................................. 542
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator’s Manual ....................................................... 575
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator’s Manual .... 575
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling ............. 565
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running ..................................................... 559
Stop Vehicle See Operator’s Manual ................................................ 558
Switch Off Lights ......................... 578
Switch On Headlamps ................. 578
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable .......................................... 567
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative .............................................. 567
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors ........................ 568
Tires Overheated ................................. 570

To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine .......................... 564
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .......... 552
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative .................................................. 552
Trailer Coupling Extending ................................................ 573
Transmission Malfunction Stop ................................................ 565
Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake ......................... 537
Vehicle Rising Please Wait .................................................. 548
Vehicle Rising .................................................. 548
Warning Tire Malfunction .................................................. 569
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing .................................................. 568

Display on the windshield see Head-up Display
Distance control see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Distance recorder see Trip distance

DISTRONIC see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Child safety lock (rear door) .................................. 66
Locking (emergency key) ........................................ 76
Opening (from the inside) ........................................ 73
Power closing function ............................................ 76
Unlocking (emergency key) ........................................ 76
Unlocking (from the inside) ........................................ 73

Door control panel ............................................ 14
Door control panel (rear passenger compartment) ......................... 16
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) .................................. 498

Downhill driving assistance see DSR
Drawbar see Tow-bar system
Drinking and driving ............................................ 164
Drinks holder see Cup holder

Drive Away Assist .......... 259
Drive Away Assist see Protection against collision
Drive position
Inserting .............................................. 178

Drive program display ................................ 175

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving light
see Automatic driving lights

Driving safety system ............................. 194
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ............. 195
Active Brake Assist ............................. 201
BAS (Brake Assist System) .................... 196
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) .............. 201
ESP® Crosswind Assist ........................ 200
ESP® trailer stabilization ....................... 200
Off-road ABS ..................................... 195
Overview ......................................... 195
Radar sensors ....................................... 194
Responsibility ..................................... 194
STEER CONTROL ................................ 201

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIRMATIC
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see DSR
see HOLD function
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Rear view camera
see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
Drinking and driving .............................. 164
General driving tips .............................. 164
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle .......... 163

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

DSR ................................................... 209, 211
Changing the target speed ..................... 211
Function ........................................... 209
Notes .............................................. 210
Switching on/off ................................... 210

Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

DYNAMIC SELECT .............................. 174
Configuring drive program I ................. 175
Displaying engine data ......................... 175
Displaying vehicle data ......................... 175
Drive program display ......................... 175
Drive programs ................................... 174
Function .......................................... 174
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ....... 175
Selecting the drive program .................... 175

E

E10 .................................................... 522

Easy entry feature
Function/notes ................................... 111
Setting ............................................. 113
### Easy exit feature
- Function/notes ........................................ 111
- Setting .................................................. 113

### EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Function/notes ......................................... 201

### ECO Assist
- Function/notes ......................................... 172

### ECO display
- Function .................................................. 171
- Resetting ................................................. 286

### ECO start/stop function
- Automatic engine start ................................ 169
- Automatic engine stop ................................ 169
- Method of operation .................................. 169
- Switching off/on ......................................... 171

### Electric parking brake
- Applying automatically ................................ 191
- Applying or releasing manually .................... 193
- Emergency braking ..................................... 193
- Releasing automatically ................................ 192

### Electrohydraulic suspension
see ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

### Electronic Stability Program
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### Emergency
- Overview of the help functions .................... 18

### Emergency braking
- ................................................................. 193
- see BAS (Brake Assist System)

### Emergency operation mode
- Starting the vehicle ...................................... 162

### Emergency spare wheel
- ................................................................. 513
- Notes ......................................................... 513
- Removing ................................................... 514

### Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Activation .................................................. 36

### Engine
- ECO start/stop function ................................ 169
- Engine number ............................................ 519
- Starting (emergency operation mode) ............. 162
- Starting (start/stop button) ......................... 162
- Starting assistance ....................................... 475
- Switching off (start/stop button) .................. 185

### Engine data
- Displaying .................................................. 175

### Engine number ........................................ 519

### Engine oil
- Additives ................................................... 523
- Capacity .................................................... 524
- Checking the oil level using the on-board computer .... 452
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ......................... 524
- Quality ...................................................... 524
- Topping up .................................................. 453

### Entering characters
- Function/notes ............................................ 335
- On the touchscreen (media display) ................. 339
- Setting the keyboard .................................. 343

### Entering/exiting level
- Setting ...................................................... 232
EQ boost
Operating safety .................................... 25

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP®
Crosswind Assist ................................ 200
Trailer stabilization ................................ 200

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) .... 196
Activating/deactivating ..................... 200
Function/notes .................................... 196

Exhaust pipes (Care) ......................... 462

Exterior lighting
Care .................................................... 462

Exterior mirrors ............................. 147, 148
Anti-glare mode (automatic) ............... 148
Automatic mirror folding function ........ 150
Folding in/out ..................................... 147
Operating the memory function .......... 113
Parking position .................................. 149
Setting ............................................. 147

External device
Locking (child safety lock) ................. 349

Eyeglasses compartment .................. 116

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Favorites
Adding ............................................... 329
Adding a destination ................. 363
Calling up ......................................... 329
Deleting ............................................ 330
Home address ................................... 363
Moving ............................................... 329
Overview ........................................... 328
Renaming ........................................... 329
Work address ..................................... 363

Flacon
Inserting/removing ............................. 157

Flat tire
Changing a wheel ............................... 466
MOExtended tires ............................. 466
Notes ............................................... 466
TIREFIT kit ....................................... 467

Flat towing
see Tow-barsystem

Floor mats ........................................ 135

Foil covering
Radar sensors ..................................... 194

Fragrance
see Perfume atomizer

Free driving mode
Starting .............................................. 241

Free software .................................... 33

Frequencies
Two-way radio ..................................... 518

Frequency band
Dialing (on-board computer) ............... 288

Front airbag (driver, front passenger) .... 42

Front passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver’s seat .......... 98
Adjusting from the rear passenger compartment .......... 98

Fuel ................................................ 523
Additives ........................................... 523
E10 ................................................. 522

Index 609
### Fuel reserve
- 523
### Gasoline
- 522
### Quality (gasoline)
- 522
### Refueling
- 182
### Sulfur content
- 522
### Tank content
- 523

#### Fuel consumption
- On-board computer
  - 285

#### Fuel consumption indicator
- Calling up
  - 176

#### Function seat
- See Door control panel

#### Function seat (rear passenger compartment)
- See Seat (rear passenger compartment)

#### Fuses
- 481
  - Before replacing a fuse
  - 481
  - Dashboard fuse box
  - 483
  - Fuse assignment diagram
  - 481
  - Fuse box in the cargo compartment
  - 483
  - Fuse box in the engine compartment
  - 482
  - Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
  - 483
  - Notes
  - 481

#### Fuses
- See Fuses

#### Garage door opener
- Clearing the memory
  - 189
- Opening or closing the door
  - 189
- Programming buttons
  - 186
- Radio equipment approval numbers
  - 189
- Resolving problems
  - 188
- Synchronizing the rolling code
  - 188

#### Gas station search
- Starting automatic search
  - 370
- Switching automatic search on/off
  - 370

#### Gasoline
- 522

#### Gearshift recommendation
- 179

#### Genuine parts
- 23

#### Glide mode
- 180

#### Global search
- Function
  - 333
- Overview
  - 332

#### Glove box
- Air vent
  - 160

#### Locking/unlocking
- 116

#### H

#### Handbrake
- See Electric parking brake

#### Handling characteristics (unusual)
- 484

#### HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- 79

#### Hazard warning lights
- 138

#### Hazardous substances
- Information
  - 25

#### Head restraint
- Front (adjusting mechanically)
  - 103
- Front (luxury head restraint)
  - 104
- Rear (installing/removing)
  - 104
- Rear (luxury head restraint)
  - 105
- Rear passenger compartment
  - (adjusting)
  - 104

#### Head-up Display
- Adjusting display elements (on-board computer)
  - 290
- Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer)
  - 290
- Function
  - 291
Menu (on-board computer) .................. 290
Operating the memory function ........... 113
Setting the position (on-board computer) .................................................. 290
Switching on/off ......................................... 291
Headliner (care) ....................................... 464
Heating see Climate control
High beam Switching on/off ................................. 137
HIGH RANGE Shifting ................................................ 181
High-beam flasher ................................... 137
High-beam headlamps Adaptive Highbeam Assist ...................1 39
Hill start assist ........................................ 223
HOLD function Function/notes ........................................ 223
Switching on/off ........................................ 224
Home screen (media display) Overview ..............................................3 10
Hood Opening/closing ........................................ 450
Hotspot Setting up (Wi-Fi) ................................. 348
Identification plate Engine ........................................ 519
Refrigerant ........................................ 526
Vehicle ........................................ 519
Ignition Switching on (Start/Stop button) ................................. 161
Ignition key see SmartKey
Immobilizer ........................................ 93
Indicator lamps see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program Configuring ........................................ 175
Selecting ........................................ 175
Inside rearview mirror see Exterior mirrors
Inspection see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster see Instrument Display
Instrument cluster lighting ........................................ 284
Instrument Display .................................. 278
Adjusting the lighting ........................................ 284
Function/notes ........................................ 278
Instrument cluster ........................................ 10
Warning/indicator lamps ........................................ 580
Intelligent Light System Adaptive Highbeam Assist ........................................ 139
Cornering light function ........................................ 139
Interior lighting ........................................ 141
Ambient lighting ........................................ 141
Reading light ........................................ 141
Setting ........................................ 141
Switch-off delay time ........................................ 142
Intermediate destination Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ........................................ 369
Entering ........................................ 368
Modifying ........................................ 369
Starting an automatic gas station search ................................................. 370
Starting the automatic service station search ........................................... 371

Internet
Calling up a web page .......................... 424
Closing the browser ............................4 27
Deleting a bookmark .........................4 26
Deleting history ................................... 426
Managing bookmarks .........................4 26

Internet connection
Communication module function ...... 423
Connection status ............................4 23
Displaying the connection status ...... 424
Establishing .........................................4 23
Information ................................. 422
Restrictions .........................................4 22

Internet radio
Calling up ............................................ 427
Calling up the station list (category last selected) .........................4 29
Deleting stations ......................... 429
Logging out ................................. 429
Overview ........................................... 428
Registering ........................................... 429

Saving stations ................................. 429
Selecting and connecting to a station ........................................... 429
Selecting stream ................................... 429
Setting options ................................... 429
Terms of use ......................................... 429

Ionization
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ....................................... 156

iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link

Jack
Storage location ................................. 508

Jump-start connection ........................................... 475
General notes ......................................... 473

K
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle ................................. 74
Problem ........................................... 74
Unlocking setting ......................................... 70

Unlocking the vehicle ................................. 74
Kickdown ........................................... 180
Using ........................................... 180
Knee airbag .......................... 42

L
Labeling (tires)
see Tire labeling

Laden
Bag hook ........................................... 124

Lamp
see Interior lighting

Lamps (Instrument Display)
see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language ........................................... 349
Notes ........................................... 349
Setting ........................................... 350
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system
Installing ................................. 58

Level control system
see ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
see AIRMATIC

Light switch
Overview ............................................. 136

Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights

Lights ................................. 136
   Adaptive Highbeam Assist ............... 139
   Adjusting the instrument lighting ...... 284
   Automatic driving lights ............... 137
   Combination switch ....................... 137
   Cornering light function ................. 139
   Hazard warning lights ................. 138
   High beam .................................. 137
   High-beam flasher ......................... 137
   Light switch ............................... 136
   Low-beam headlamps ...................... 136
   Parking lights ............................. 136
   Rear fog lamp ............................. 136
   Responsibility for lighting systems .... 136
   Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time ........................................ 140
   Standing lights ............................ 136
   Switching the surround lighting on/off .................................................... 141
   Turn signals ................................ 137

Limited Warranty
Vehicle .................................................. 29

Limited the opening angle (tailgate) .... 81

Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map .................... 381
Displaying traffic incidents ................. 381
Provider information .......................... 380
Showing local area messages ................ 382
Switching the traffic information display on .................................................. 382

Load index (tires) ....................... 500

Load protection net
Attaching ........................................... 122

Load-bearing capacity (tires) ............... 500
Loading ............................................. 124
   Cargo tie-down rings ...................... 124

Coat hook ........................................... 125
Definitions ........................................ 502
Notes ................................................ 114
Roof carrier ....................................... 126
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor ......................... 125

Loading guidelines ......................... 114

Loading information table ................. 493

Loads
Securing ........................................... 114

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature ......................... 75
Emergency key ...................................... 76
KEYLESS-GO ...................................... 74
Opening the tailgate ............................. 77
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside ........................................ 73

LOW RANGE
Shifting ............................................. 181

Low-beam headlamps
Switching on/off ................................ 136
Lubricant additives  
see Additives

Luggage
Securing ............................................... 114

Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)

Lumbar support (4-way) ............................. 99

M

MAGIC VISION CONTROL
Windshield wipers ........................................ 145

Maintenance
Menu (on-board computer) .................. 284
Vehicle ............................................... 24

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ............ 244
Restraint system ................................. 36

Malfunction message
see Display message

Map ................................................... 381, 384
Avoiding an area ................................... 387

Avoiding an area (overview) ............... 387
Changing an area .................................. 388
Deleting an area .................................. 388
Displaying the compass ....................... 390
Displaying the map version ................. 387
Displaying the next intersecting street ........................................ 387
Displaying the range ............................ 390
Displaying the satellite map ................. 390
Displaying the traffic map .................... 381
Displaying weather information .......... 391
Map data ............................................. 389
Moving .............................................. 384
Selecting POI symbols ......................... 385
Selecting text information .................... 386
Selecting the map orientation .......... 385
Setting the map scale ......................... 384
Setting the map scale automatically .... 390
Showing in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster .......... 391
Switching freeway information on/off ........................................ 387
Updating .......................................... 389

Massage program
Resetting the settings ......................... 107

Massage programs
Selecting the front seats ....................... 107

Massage settings
Resetting ........................................... 107

Maximum load rating ............................. 499

Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ......................... 495
Determining ..................................... 494

Maximum tire pressure ............................ 499

MBUX in-car assistant (multimedia system)
Notes ................................................ 316
Operating functions through proximity of the hand .......... 317
Operating functions using poses .......... 318
Overview ......................................... 316
Selecting settings ............................... 320
Switching the reading light for the driver and front passenger on/off .... 319

MBUX rear tablet
Bracket ............................................ 448
Locking (child safety lock) .................... 349
Notes ............................................. 446
Overview ....................................... 446
Index

Scope .................................................. 446
Tablet ...................................................4 47
MBUX Touch ............................................ 348
Managing devices .............................. 348
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing ............................... 71
Unlocking the tailgate ............................ 81
Media
Menu (on-board computer) ................. 288
Media display
Notes ............................................. 309
Media mode
Adding a favorite song ......................... 434
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ......... 433
Connecting USB devices ..................... 433
Controlling media playback .................... 434
Copyright and trademarks .................. 430
Notes about the search function in categories ........................................... 435
Overview of the media menu .............. 432
Playing back similar music tracks ......... 434
Removing a favorite song .................... 434
Searching for a music track according to mood ........................................... 436
Starting a search in categories ............. 435
Starting media playback ..................... 434
Supported format and data storage media ............................................. 429
Surprise mix ........................................ 434
Using the keyword search .................... 436
Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) .......... 288
Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) .......... 288
Memory function
Head-up Display — Calling up stored settings ............................................. 113
Head-up Display — Storing settings .......... 113
Operating ............................................. 113
Outside mirrors — Calling up stored settings ............................................. 113
Outside mirrors — Storing settings .......... 113
Seat — Calling up stored settings .......... 113
Seat — Storing settings ...................... 113
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display ................................ 284
Designs ................................................ 281
Head-up Display ................................ 290
Maintenance ................................ 284
Media .................................................. 288
Navigation ......................................... 286
Overview ............................................ 280
Radio ................................................... 288
Telephone ............................................ 289
Trip ..................................................... 285
Mercedes me
Calling up services .............................. 419
Calling up your user account ............... 418
Deleting a connection ......................... 419
Information .......................................... 418
Mercedes me connect
Accident and breakdown management ......... 417
Arranging a service appointment .......... 418
Call with the me button ...................... 417
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center ................. 416
Information .......................................... 415
Making a call via the overhead control panel .......... 417
Transferred data .............................. 418
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ............................................................ 419
Automatic emergency call .......................................................... 420
Information .................................................................. 419
Information on data transfer ...................................................... 421
Manual emergency call ......................................................... 421
Overview ........................................................................ 420
Mercedes-Benz Link .......................................................... 409
Connecting ...................................................................... 410
Ending ............................................................................ 411
Note .............................................................................. 410
Overview ........................................................................ 409
Sound settings ................................................................. 411
Message (multifunction display) see Display message
Message memory ............................................................... 532
Messages ........................................................................ 407
Calling a message sender ..................................................... 409
Composing ....................................................................... 408
Configuring the displayed text messages ................................ 407
Deleting ........................................................................... 409
Forwarding ....................................................................... 409
Overview ........................................................................ 407
Reading ........................................................................... 408
Replying .......................................................................... 408
Sending ........................................................................... 408
Using a number/URL .......................................................... 409
Using templates ................................................................ 408
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ................................ 304
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
Mobile phone
Wireless charging ................................................................. 134
Wireless charging (rear passenger compartment) ................. 134
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting ............................................................................ 401
Stopping .......................................................................... 401
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
MOExtended tires ................................................................. 466
Multifunction camera
ROAD SURFACE SCAN ....................................................... 237
Multifunction display
Overview of displays ............................................................. 283
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons ............................................................. 279
Multifunction steering wheel see Steering wheel
Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode ................................... 194
Adjusts the volume .............................................................. 334
Central control elements ......................................................... 312
Configuring display settings .................................................. 343
Configuring drive program I ..................................................... 175
Favorites .......................................................................... 328
Main functions ................................................................... 320
MBUX in-car assistant (notes) .................................................... 316
Overview ........................................................................... 308
Restoring the factory settings .................................................. 353
Setting the rear climate control ................................................. 155
Standby mode function .......................................................... 193
Switching the sound on or off .................................................... 333
Multimedia system
see Display (multimedia system)
see Entering characters
see MBUX in-car assistant (multimedia system)
see Notifications Center
see Profile
see Suggestions
see Themes
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) ............... 286
Overview ...................................... 355
Showing/hiding the menu ................. 354
Switching on .................................. 354
Updating the map data .................... 389
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ........................................... 297

see Parking service
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating ................. 377
Adjusting the volume ................. 377
Repeating .................................. 378
Switching audio fadeout on/off ........ 377

Navigation messages
On-board computer ..................... 286
Near Field Communication (NFC) .... 400
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system .......... 400
General information .................. 400
Switching mobile phones .......... 400
Using a mobile phone ........ 400
Neutral
Inserting ................................ 177
NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)
Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode ........................................ 194

Standby mode function .............. 193
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle ...... 163
Notifications Center ..................... 330
Calling up a notification .............. 331
Editing a notification ................. 332
Global search (overview) ............ 332
Notification types .................... 330
Overview .................................. 330
Selecting actions for a notification .... 331
Using the global search .......... 333

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle .................. 67

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seatbelt
Odometer
see Total distance
Off-road Assist
Setting ................................................. 241
Off-road driving ....................................... 166
Off-road driving
see Off-road driving
Off-road ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Function/notes ....................................... 199
Switching on/off .................................... 200
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer ................................. 280
Assistance graphic menu ......................... 284
Displaying the service due date .............. 449
Head-up Display menu ......................... 290
Media menu ..................................... 288
Menu designs .................................. 281
Menu overview .................................. 280
Multifunction display ............................. 283
Navigation system menu ....................... 286
Operating ............................................ 280
Radio menu .................................... 288
Service menu ................................... 284
Telephone menu ................................ 289
Trip menu ..................................... 285
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection
Open-source software ............................... 33
Opening the tailgate using your foot
see HANDS-FREE ACCESS
Operating fluids
Additives (fuel) .................................... 523
Brake fluid ....................................... 524
Coolant (engine) .................................. 525
Engine oil ......................................... 523
Fuel (gasoline) ................................... 522
Notes ............................................... 521
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ....... 526
Windshield washer fluid ....................... 526
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system .............. 25
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ................................ 27
EQ boost ........................................... 25
Information ............................................ 25
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operator's Manual
Vehicle equipment .................................. 23
Operator's Manual (digital) ...................... 20
Overhead control panel
Overview .......................................... 12
P
Paint code .......................................... 519
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ............. 459
Panel heating
Setting ............................................. 109
Panic alarm .......................................... 70
Activating/deactivating ......................... 70
Panoramic roof
Adjusting the roller sunblind ................. 87
Operating the roller sunblind ................. 86
Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Park position
  Inserting .............................................. 177
  Selecting automatically ....................... 177
Parking
  see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
  see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 242
  Activating ............................................ 246
  Adjusting warning tones ...................... 247
  Function ............................................... 242
  Problems .............................................. 244
  Side impact protection ......................... 245
  Switching off ........................................ 246
  System limitations .................................. 242
Parking assistance systems
  see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
  see Electric parking brake
Parking for an extended period .......... 193
Parking lights ............................. 136
Parking options
  see Parking service
Parking position
  Exterior mirrors ................................. 149
  Storing the position of the front-
  passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ......... 150
Parking service .................................. 391
  Notes ..................................................... 391
  Selecting parking options ..................... 392
  Showing a parking option on the map .......... 393
PARKTRONIC
  Malfunction ........................................... 244
Particulates status display ................. 154
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
  see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Payload
  Calculation example ......................... 495
  Determining the maximum ..................... 494
Perfume
  see Perfume atomizer
  Setting ................................................. 156
  Inserting/removing the flacon ............. 157
Perfume vial
  see Perfume atomizer
Permitted towing methods .................. 477
Pets in the vehicle ....................... 67
Phone book
  see Contacts
PIN protection
  Activating/deactivating ...................... 351
Plastic trim (Care) ............................. 464
POI
  Quick access .......................................... 376
  Selecting ................................................. 359
POI symbols
  Selecting ................................................. 385
Power closing function
  Door ...................................................... 76
Power supply
  Switching on (Start/Stop button) .......... 161
Power washer (care) ....................... 458
Power windows
  see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ................................................. 49
  Function ................................................ 49
  PRE-SAFE® Sound ................................. 49
  Reversing measures .............................. 50
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side ................................................ 50
  Activation .............................................. 36
  Function ................................................ 50
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) ................................ 50
  Function ................................................ 50
  Reversing measures .............................. 50
Preventative occupant protection system
  see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
  Selecting .............................................359
Profile ......................................................321
  Creating a new profile ............................322
  Maximum number of profiles ..................321
  Notes ...................................................321
  Overview .............................................321
Selecting a profile .................................323
Selecting profile options .......................323
Showing the profile options when entering .................................................324
Synchronizing ...........................................324
Programs
  see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protecting the environment
  Notes ...................................................22
Protection against collision .......................259
QR code
  Rescue card ..........................................30
Qualified specialist workshop ......................28
R
Radar sensors
  Foil covering ........................................194
Radio
  Activating/deactivating radio text ..........439
  Calling up the station list ....................438
  Deleting channels ...............................439
Direct frequency entry .........................438
Displaying information ..........................439
Displaying radio text ..............................439
Editing station presets ..........................439
Menu (on-board computer) .......................288
Moving stations ......................................439
Overview ..............................................437
Searching for stations ............................438
Setting a channel ....................................438
Setting the waveband .............................438
Showing accident reports .......................439
Storing radio stations .............................438
Switching on ..........................................436
Switching the HD radio function on/off .........................438
Radio stations
  Dialing (on-board computer) ..................288
Rain closing function
  Sliding sunroof ....................................91
Range
  Displaying ............................................285
Reading light
  see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) ......................................464
Rear climate control
Setting (MBUX) .................................... 155

Rear door (child safety lock) ............... 66

Rear fog lamp
Switching on/off .................................. 137

Rear of the vehicle
Lowering .............................................. 121

Rear seat
see Seat

Rear view camera ....................................... 247
Care ................................................................ 462
Function .................................................. 247
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ........................................ 254
Setting favorites (360° Camera) ...... 254

Rear window
Changing the wiper blade .................... 146

Rear window defroster ......................... 152

Rear window wipers
Activating/deactivating .................... 143

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
Notes .................................................. 526

Refueling
Refueling the vehicle ............................ 182

Remote Online
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior ........................................ 163

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety .................................................. 29

Rescue card ............................................. 30

Reserve
Fuel .................................................... 523

Reset function (multimedia system) .... 353

Residual heat ......................................... 156
Rear passenger compartment .......... 156

Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)

Restraint system ...................................... 35
Basic instructions for children .......... 51
Function in an accident ...................... 36
Functionality ........................................ 36
Malfunction ........................................ 36
Protection ........................................... 35
Reduced protection ............................ 35
Self-test .............................................. 36

Warning lamp ........................................ 36

Reverse gear
Inserting ............................................. 177

Rims (Care) .......................................... 462

ROAD SURFACE SCAN
Multifunction camera ......................... 237

Roadside Assistance ............................. 24

Roll away protection
see HOLD function

Roller sunblind
Panoramic roof ...................................... 86
Side windows (electric) ....................... 82

Roof carrier
Attaching ............................................ 126
Loading .............................................. 126

Roof load .............................................. 528

Roof load display
Information ......................................... 174

Route .................................................. 364, 370
Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt .................. 366
Activating a commuter route .......... 370
Alternative route (quick-access) 376
Calculating 364
Displaying destination information 368
Displaying the route list 369
Editing a stored route 372
External 380
Planning 368
Recording a route 372
Saving a recorded route 372
Selecting a type 365
Selecting an alternative route 370
Selecting notifications 367
Selecting options 366
Showing a stored route on the map 371
Starting a saved route 371
Starting the automatic service station search 371
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off 370
With intermediate destinations 369
Route guidance 373
Canceling 378
Changing direction 373
Destination reached 376
Freeway information 375
From an off-road location 378
Lane recommendations 375
Notes 373
Off-road 378
To an off-road destination 378
Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the Instrument Display 221
Function 215
Route-based speed adjustment
Setting 217
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tires 466
Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Satellite map 390
Satellite radio
Activating/deactivating TuneStart 444
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites 443
Deleting a channel 442
Displaying EPG information 442
Displaying service information 444
Information 439
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart 443
Logging in 440
Moving a channel 442
Music and sport alerts function 442
Overview 441
Pause and playback function 444
Restrictions 439
Selecting a category 442
Selecting a channel 442
Setting music and sport alerts 442
Setting the parental control 442
Storing a channel 442
Switching on 440
Seat 95, 99, 117
4-way lumbar support 99
Adjusting (electrically) 96
Automatic seat adjustment 106
Configuring the settings 105
Correct driver’s seat position 95
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) back 120
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) forwards to get in 99
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 117
Operating the memory function .......... 113
Panel heating ................................. 109
Rear (seat comfort) .......................... 99
Rear passenger compartment
(adjustment electrically) ............. 99
Resetting the settings .................. 107
Setting options ............................. 14
Seat (rear passenger compartment) ..... 16
Setting options ............................. 16
Seat belt ........................................ 38
Protection ....................................... 38
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ............... 41
Function ......................................... 41
Seat belt warning
see Seat belts
Seat belts ....................................... 41
Activating/deactivating seat belt
adjustment ............................... 41
Adjusting the height .................. 40
Care ............................................. 464
Fastening ....................................... 40
Reduced protection ...................... 39
Releasing ....................................... 41
Seat belt adjustment (function) ........ 41
Warning lamp ................................... 41
Seat cover (Care) ............................ 464
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ............. 107
Seat ventilation
Switching on/off ....................... 109
Second telephone ......................... 398
Connecting ..................................... 398
Features ......................................... 398
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® surround sound system ... 446
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-
bag shutoff .................................. 47
Sensors (Care) ................................. 462
Service center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search ............... 371
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting the date format .................. 344
Setting the distance unit ................. 350
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel paddle shifters
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation ............... 179
Short messages
see Messages
Side airbag ..................................... 42
Side impact protection .................. 245
Side windows ............................... 82
Child safety lock in the rear
passenger compartment ............... 67
Closing ......................................... 82
Closing using the SmartKey ................... 84
Convenience closing feature ................. 84
Convenience opening ......................... 84
Opening ............................................. 82
Opening with the SmartKey .................. 84
Problem ............................................. 85
Roller sunblind (electric) ..................... 82

Size designation (tires) ....................... 500

Sliding sunroof .................................. 88
Automatic functions ............................ 91
Closing ............................................. 88
Closing using the SmartKey .................. 84
Opening ............................................. 88
Opening with the SmartKey .................. 84
Problem ............................................. 91
Rain closing function ........................... 91

SmartKey ........................................... 69
Acoustic locking verification signal .......... 70
Battery ............................................. 71
Energy consumption ............................ 70
Features ............................................. 69
Key ring attachment ............................ 71
Mechanical key .................................... 71
Overview .......................................... 69
Panic alarm ........................................ 70
Problem ............................................. 72
Unlocking setting ................................ 70

SmartKey functions
Deactivating ....................................... 70

Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone

Snow chains ....................................... 485
Socket (12 V) ....................................... 130
Cargo compartment ............................ 132
Front center console ........................... 130
Socket (115 V) ..................................... 131
Rear passenger compartment ............... 131

Software update ................................. 351
Important system updates .................... 353
Information ........................................ 351
Performing ........................................ 352

Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ............................... 49
Wheels and tires ................................ 484

Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Sound settings

Sound settings .................................... 444
Adjusting the balance/fader ................. 445
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass
settings .............................................. 444
Automatic volume adjustment ............... 444
Calls up the sound menu ..................... 444
Information ........................................ 444

Spare wheel
see Collapsible spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel

Special seat belt retractor ..................... 58
Specialist workshop ............................ 28
Speech dialog system
see Voice Control System

Speed index (tires) ............................... 500

Speedometer
Digital .............................................. 285

Standby mode
Activating/deactivating ....................... 194
Function .......................................... 193
Standing lights ........................................ 136
Start-off assist
Activating ............................................ 225
Function .............................................. 225
Start/Stop button
Parking the vehicle .............................. 185
Starting the vehicle ............................. 162
Switching on the power supply or ignition ................................. 161
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill start assist
Station
Deleting ............................................. 439
Direct frequency entry .......................... 438
Moving ................................................ 439
Searching ............................................ 438
Setting ................................................. 438
Storing ................................................. 438
Station list
Calling up .............................................. 438
Station presets
Modifying .............................................. 439
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes ........................................ 201
Steering wheel ....................................... 279
Adjusting (electrically) .......................... 111
Adjusting (manually) ................................ 110
Buttons .................................................. 279
Steering wheel heater .............................. 111
Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off ..................................... 111
Steering wheel paddle shifters .................... 178
Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage compartment .............................. 115
Armrest ................................................ 115
Center console ....................................... 115
Door ..................................................... 115
Eyeglasses compartment .......................... 116
Glove box ............................................. 115
Rear passenger compartment center armrest ......................................... 116
Rear seat backrest .................................. 116
Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor .................. 125
Suggestions ............................................. 327
Calling up ............................................. 327
Configuring ........................................... 327
Deleting ................................................ 328
Overview .............................................. 327
Renaming .............................................. 328
Sulfur content ........................................ 522
Sun visor
Operating ............................................. 150
Surround lighting
Switching on/off ..................................... 141
Surround View
see 360° Camera
Suspension
Free driving mode (ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ........................................... 237
Individual wheel control (ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ................................. 238
Setting the suspension level (ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ............................... 238
Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC) ................................................ 228

Suspension
see ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
see AIRMATIC

Suspension level (ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)
Setting ................................................. 238

Suspension level (AIRMATIC)
Setting .......................................................... 228

Switch-off delay time
Exterior .................................................. 140
Interior ...................................................... 142

Switching on voice amplification
Multimedia system ........................................... 345

Synchronization function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) .............................................. 155
Switching on/off (control panel) ................. 155

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection ..................................................... 351
Reset function (multimedia system) ............................................................. 351
Setting the distance unit ................................................. 350
Setting the time and date automatically ................................................. 344
Setting the time zone ........................................... 344
Setting the time/date format ................. 344
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ................................ 345

System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see MBUX Touch
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

Tailgate ....................................................... 77
Closing ...................................................... 78
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ..................................... 79
Limiting the opening angle ................................................. 81
Opening ..................................................... 77
Opening dimensions ............................................. 527
Unlocking (mechanical key) ................................................ 81

Tank content
Fuel ......................................................... 523
Reserve (fuel) ................................................... 523

Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) ................................................. 531
Information .................................................. 517
Notes (trailer hitch) ........................................... 531
Tire pressure monitor .......................................... 491
Tongue weight .................................................. 531
Towing capacity (trailer operation) ........... 531
Vehicle identification plate ........................................... 519

Telephone ........................................ 289, 396
Activating functions during a call ................................................. 402
Changing a function .............................................. 399
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) .......... 400
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey)</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnecting a mobile phone</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing contacts</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing contacts (overview)</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming call during an existing call</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interchanging mobile phones</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu (on-board computer)</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone voice recognition</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating modes</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reception and transmission volume</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the ringtone</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching mobile phones</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone menu overview</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone operation</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Near Field Communication (NFC)</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice commands (Voice Control System)</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless charging (mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment)</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless charging (mobile phone)</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phone</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephone</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Second telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephone number</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialing (on-board computer)</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephony operating modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth® Telephony</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephony operating modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Second telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temperature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temperature grade</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text messages</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice commands (Voice Control System)</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Themes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling up</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying information (DIBA)</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifying</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third row of seats</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Through-loading feature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual time setting</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time and date automatically</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time zone</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time/date format</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIN (Tire Identification Number)</strong></td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire and Loading Information placard</strong></td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire characteristics</strong></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire inflation compressor</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see TIREFIT kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire information table</strong></td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire labeling</strong></td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Removing ............................................. 511
Replacing .................................... 505, 509
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system .............................. 492
Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system .................................. 491
Rotating ........................................... 507
Selection ........................................ 505
Snow chains ..................................... 485
Speed rating .................................... 500
Storing .......................................... 508
Temperature grade ................................ 497
Tire and Loading Information placard ............................................ 493
Tire pressure (notes) ................................ 486
Tire pressure loss warning system (function) ................................ 492
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) ..................................... 489
Tire pressure table ................................ 487
Tire Quality Grading ................................ 497
Tire size designation ................................ 500
TIREFIT kit ......................................... 467
Traction grade .................................... 467
Tread wear grade ................................. 497
Unusual handling characteristics ........ 484

Toll system
Windshield ............................................. 151

Tongue weight ............................................. 531

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether ............................................. 61

Total distance ........................................... 285
Displaying ............................................. 285

Touch Control
On-board computer ................................ 280
Operating ............................................. 312
Setting acoustic operating feedback ........ 313
Setting the sensitivity ................. 313

Touchpad
Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback ........ 315
Operating ............................................. 314
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ................................ 315
Selecting a station and track ...................... 316
Setting acoustic operating feedback ........ 315
Setting the sensitivity ......................... 315

Touchscreen (media display)
Entering characters ..................................... 339
Operating ............................................. 313
Setting acoustic operating feedback ........ 314

Tow-bar system ............................................. 277
Tow-starting ............................................. 481

Towing a trailer
Bicycle rack ............................................. 275
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ............ 272
Extending/retracting the ball neck .......... 271
Notes ................................................. 270
Socket ................................................. 272

Towing away ............................................. 478

Towing eye
Installing ............................................. 481
Storage location ..................................... 480

Towing methods .......................................... 477

Traction grade ........................................... 497

Traffic information ............................................. 380
Car-to-X-Communication ......................... 383
Displaying the traffic map ......................... 381
Displaying traffic incidents ......................... 381
Live Traffic Information ......................... 380
## Vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating standby mode</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correct use</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data acquisition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data storage</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics connection</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Warranty</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking (automatically)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking (from the inside)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking (KEYLESS-GO)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking/unlocking (emergency key)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowering</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking for an extended period</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem notification</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR code rescue card</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified specialist workshop</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raising</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby mode function</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting (emergency operation mode)</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting (start/stop button)</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching off (start/stop button)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlocking (from the inside)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilating (convenience opening)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice commands (Voice Control System)</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angle of approach/departure</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT)</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fording depth</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum gradient-climbing capability</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roof load</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring to Android Auto</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring to Apple CarPlay™</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring to Baidu CarLife</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning circle</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle height</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle length</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle width</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle data storage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event data recorders</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-way radios</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle identification number

See VIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIN</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle interior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cooling or heating (Remote Online)</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle key

See SmartKey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SmartKey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setting individual wheel control</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle maintenance

See ASSYST PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSYST PLUS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle operation

Outside the USA or Canada

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outside the USA or Canada</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Switching transmission on/off</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Switching transmission on/off</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle tool kit ......................................... 467
TIREFIT kit ........................................... 467
Towing eye .......................................... 480
Ventilating
  Convenience opening ............................ 84
Ventilation
  see Climate control
Vents
  see Air vents
VIN
  Identification plate ............................. 519
  Seat .................................................. 519
  Windshield ............................. 519
Vision
  Removing condensation from the windows ...... 156
  Windshield heater .............................. 158
Voice amplification to the rear passenger compartment
  Switching on/off ............................... 345
Voice Control System ................................ 292
  Audible help functions ....................... 295
  Improving speech quality .................... 295
  Language setting .............................. 294
  Media player voice commands ............... 301
  Message voice commands .................... 304
  Multifunction steering wheel (operating) .... 292
  Navigation voice commands .................. 297
  Notes on the voice commands ............... 296
  Online voice control ......................... 296
  Operable functions ............................ 294
  Operating safety .............................. 292
  Setting (multimedia system) .................. 294
  Switch voice commands ...................... 296
  Telephone voice controls .................... 300
  Text message voice commands .............. 304
  Vehicle voice commands ..................... 305
  Voice prompting .............................. 293
Voice control system
  see Voice Control System

Warning/indicator lamp
  ABS warning lamp .............................. 582
  Brake warning lamp (USA) .................. 581
  Brakes warning lamp (Canada) ........... 581
  Coolant warning lamp ....................... 589
  Electrical malfunction warning lamp ... 588
  Engine diagnosis warning lamp .......... 588
  ESP® OFF warning lamp .................... 584
  ESP® warning lamp flashes ............... 583
  ESP® warning lamp lights up ............. 583
  Fuel reserve warning lamp ............... 589
  Power steering system warning lamp .... 593
  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only) ... 585
  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only) ....... 585
  Restraint system warning lamp .......... 586
  Seat belt warning lamp flashes .......... 587
Windshield ........................................ 144, 145, 152
   Defrosting ........................................ 152
   Infrared reflective ................................ 151
   Radio waves ....................................... 151
   Replacing the wiper blades ..................... 144
   Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ...................... 145

Windshield heater ............................... 158

Windshield heating ............................. see Windshield heater

Windshield washer fluid ................. 526
   Notes .................................................. 526

Windshield washer system .................... 455
   Refilling ........................................... 455

Windshield wipers ............................. 143
   Activating/deactivating ......................... 143
   Replacing the wiper blades .................... 144
   Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ..................... 145

Winter operation ............................... 485
   Snow chains ........................................ 485

Wiper blades .................................. 462
   Care .................................................. 462
   Replacing .......................................... 144
   Replacing (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ......................... 145

Wireless charging ............................. 133
   Function/notes ..................................... 133
   Mobile phone ...................................... 134
   Mobile phone (rear passenger compartment) ......................... 134

Wireless vehicle components ............... 27
   Declaration of conformity ........................ 27

Workshop ......................................... 462
   see Qualified specialist workshop

Windshield ........................................ 144, 145, 152
   Defrosting ........................................ 152
   Infrared reflective ................................ 151
   Radio waves ....................................... 151
   Replacing the wiper blades ..................... 144
   Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ..................... 145

Windshield heater ............................... 158

Windshield heating ............................. see Windshield heater

Windshield washer fluid ................. 526
   Notes .................................................. 526

Windshield washer system .................... 455
   Refilling ........................................... 455

Windshield wipers ............................. 143
   Activating/deactivating ......................... 143
   Replacing the wiper blades .................... 144
   Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ..................... 145

Winter operation ............................... 485
   Snow chains ........................................ 485